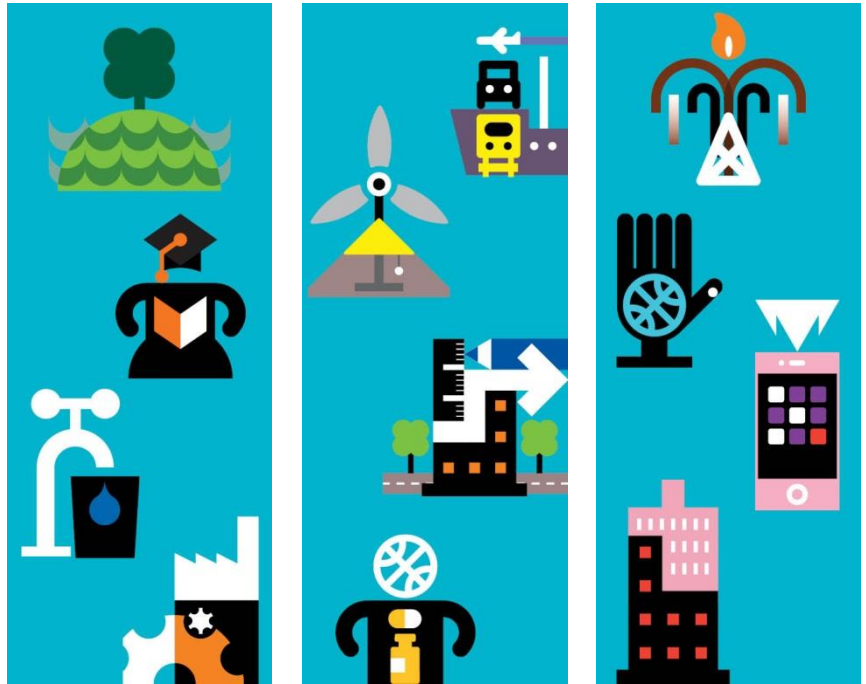




3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan

Final Report

May 2017

Langeberg Local Municipality

3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan

Final Report

May 2017

Langeberg Local Municipality

Main Road, Ashton

Issue and revision record

Revision	Date	Originator	Checker	Approver	Description
00	27 February	V Naicker	M Abrahams	F Moos	3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan Draft Report
01	23 March	V Naicker	M Abrahams	F Moos	3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan Draft Report
02	24 May	V Naicker	M Abrahams	F Moos	3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan Final Report

Information class: Standard

This document is issued for the party which commissioned it and for specific purposes connected with the above-captioned project only. It should not be relied upon by any other party or used for any other purpose.

We accept no responsibility for the consequences of this document being relied upon by any other party, or being used for any other purpose, or containing any error or omission which is due to an error or omission in data supplied to us by other parties.

This document contains confidential information and proprietary intellectual property. It should not be shown to other parties without consent from us and from the party which commissioned it.

Contents

Chapter	Title	Page
	Executive Summary	i
1	Acronyms	1
2	Glossary	3
3	Acknowledgements	4
4	Terms of Reference	5
5	Introduction and Background	6
5.1	Integrated Waste Management Plans	6
5.2	Industry Waste Management Plans	9
5.3	Integrated Waste Management Planning as described in the IDP, 2016-17	10
5.4	Approach and Methodology	11
5.4.1	Phase 1: Inception Phase	11
5.4.2	Phase 2: Situational Analysis	11
5.5	Langeberg Local Municipality Vision, Mission Statement and Strategic Objectives	14
5.5.1	Policies of Langeberg Local Municipality	14
5.5.2	The Vision of Langeberg Local Municipality	14
5.5.3	Mission Statement	14
5.5.4	Strategic Objectives	14
5.6	Geographical Area of Study and Ward Zones	1
5.6.1	Geographic Area of Study	1
5.6.2	Ward Zones	2
5.6.3	Geo-physical and Geo-hydrological conditions	4
6	Situational Analysis	7
6.1	Legislation	8
6.1.1	Applicable Legislation and Plans	8
6.1.2	Current level of implementation of existing legislation	9
6.2	Demographics	12
6.2.1	Current Population	12
6.2.2	Future Population	13
6.2.3	Socio-economic profile of LLM	13
6.2.4	Employment	17
6.2.5	Economic Activities	18
6.2.6	Current and Projected Development and Infrastructure	19
6.2.7	Migration	21
6.3	Waste Classification	22
6.3.1	Waste Generation Areas	22
6.3.2	Waste Types and Characteristics	22

6.3.3	Waste Collection Service Levels	38
6.3.4	Waste Characterisation	43
6.3.5	Waste Quantities	49
6.4	Existing Waste Management Structure	52
6.4.1	Organisational Structure	52
6.4.2	Collection and Cleaning Services	56
6.4.3	Complaints Register	56
6.4.4	Service Providers	56
6.4.5	Role of private sector participation	57
6.4.6	Plant and Equipment	57
6.4.7	Transportation	60
6.4.8	Waste Management Infrastructure	61
6.4.9	Waste Minimisation, Re-use and Recycling Initiatives	77
6.5	Previous Waste Management Objectives	77
6.6	Economics & Financing of Waste Management Practices	78
6.6.1	Projects	78
6.6.2	Solid Waste Expenditure	79
6.6.3	Solid Waste Tariffs	83
6.6.4	Income Summary	86
6.6.5	Prosecution	87
7	Public Participation Process	88
8	Gaps and Needs Assessment, Targets, Objectives and Policies	89
8.1	Gaps and Needs	89
8.2	Needs Matrix and Prioritisation of Needs	89
9	Viability and Scenarios	95
9.1	Scenarios	95
9.1.1	Base Case	95
9.1.2	Other Scenarios	96
9.1.3	Waste Flows for Scenarios	96
9.2	Financial Viability	102
9.2.1	Capital costs	102
9.2.2	Operational Costs	103
9.2.3	Results	104
9.2.4	Impact of Waste System Costs on Waste Tariffs	107
9.3	Sustainability	108
10	Goals, Objectives, and Policies	111
10.1	Goals, Objectives, and Policies	111
11	Projects, Tasks, and Key Performance Indicators	117
11.1	Updating of Waste Legislation and Planning Documents	117

11.2	Filing in vacancies of Solid Waste Management Staff _____	118
11.3	Implementing a household food waste collection system _____	118
11.4	Provision of wheelie bins to all households _____	118
11.5	Household Hazardous Waste Strategy _____	118
11.6	Buy-back Centre or swop shop for lower income areas _____	118
11.7	Vehicle optimisation study _____	119
11.8	Education and Awareness campaigns _____	119
11.9	Recycling _____	119
11.10	Rehabilitation and Remediation of WDFs _____	120
11.11	Legal Compliance _____	120

12	Programme and Budgets	125
-----------	------------------------------	------------

13	Monitoring and Review	130
-----------	------------------------------	------------

13.1	Overview _____	130
13.2	Objectives _____	130
13.3	Planning and Monitoring Advisory Committee _____	131
13.4	Monitoring _____	131
13.5	Evaluation _____	132
13.1	Conclusion _____	132

14	Recommendations	133
-----------	------------------------	------------

15	References	134
-----------	-------------------	------------

Appendices	136
-------------------	------------

Appendix A.	DEA&DP IWMP Guideline Documents _____	137
Appendix B.	Waste Legislation _____	138
Appendix C.	Waste Characterisation Recordings _____	139
Appendix D.	Public Participation Documents _____	140
Appendix E.	DEA&DP Comments Registers _____	141

Executive Summary

1. Terms of Reference

In response to Contract: 42/2015, Mott MacDonald Africa (Pty) Ltd was appointed by the Langeberg Local Municipality (LLM) for the provision of professional services in developing the 3rd generation Integrated Waste Management Plan for the Langeberg Municipality.

It is proposed that the Scope of Works is as set out for IWMPs in Section 12 of the Waste Act as discussed above and the Western Cape Government Integrated Waste Management Plan Guidelines (2012).

2. Introduction and Background

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No 59 of 2008) (hereafter referred to as the Waste Act) states in Section 11 that each municipality must develop an IWMP. An IWMP provides a framework within which local municipalities can deliver a waste management service to all residents and businesses. According to Section 12 of the Waste Act, the following should be included in the contents of an IWMP:

- Demographic information.
- Assessment of waste generation, quantities, and types.
- Status quo of services for collection, minimisation, re-use, recovery, treatment, and disposal of waste.
- Determination of people not receiving waste collection services.
- Identification of poor waste management and its negative health and environmental impacts.
- Establishment and implementation of targets and initiatives for waste minimisation, re-use, recycling, and recovery.
- Incorporation of best environmental practices.
- Identification of implementation measures.
- Planning of new facilities for disposal and decommissioning of existing waste disposal facilities.
- Indication of financial resources required to implement projects.

3. Scope of Works

The Scope of Works is as set out for IWMPs in Section 12 of the Waste Act, as discussed above, and the Western Cape Government Integrated Waste Management Plan Guidelines (2012). The Scope of Works covered all aspects listed in the Guideline Table of Contents but did not necessarily follow the same outline. The main towns and settlements covered in the study were Ashton, Bonnievale, Montagu, McGregor, and Robertson.

The development of an IMWP consists of four phases i.e. (Phase 1 – Inception, Phase 2 – Situational Analysis, Phase 3 – Draft IWMP and Phase 4 – Final IWMP).

4. Situational Analysis

4.1 Legislation

LLM is providing solid waste collection services to its residents and performing waste planning, waste minimisation, re-use, and recycling. However, it must solid waste management improve with respect to the following:

- Increasing the diversion from landfill through increased recycling efforts,
- Full cost accounting through true cost reflective tariffs,
- Acquisition of skilled staff in Solid Waste Management, and
- Completing the licensing of its WMFs.

4.2 Demographics

Overall LLM experienced a population growth between 2001 and 2011 of approximately 1.79% per annum (Stats SA, 2011). Assuming the same level of growth (1.79% p.a.) as the period 2001 to 2011, the 2016 figure should be approximately 106 792 people living in approximately 27 477 households. Approximately half of the population of LLM live within the non-urban areas (30%) and Robertson (22.4%). The remaining half live in the formal town areas (Ashton, Bonnievale, McGregor) have populations which are of similar population size in comparison to township areas of Zolani and Nqkubela. This indicates that there

should be an equal focus on the provision of waste services for urban and non-urban settings.

The population of LLM will grow to approximately 119 399 by 2040 which is a 17% increase in the total population compared to the current 2016 population. This is important as it gives an indication that any waste services that are implemented and that any planned WMFs should account for this increase in population and the associated increase in waste generation.

The majority of households, almost 55%, in LLM can be categorised as low income households earning below R47 885 per annum. Middle income households make up 40% of the total households in LLM with high income households contributing to 5% of households.

As per the 2016 Provincial Treasury data the areas with the greatest number of low income households are the townships of Zolani and Nkqubela. The most affluent areas are Robertson and McGregor followed by the remaining urban towns.

Only 22% have completed high school and 7% have some form of higher education, which translates to limited opportunity for high income employment (Stats SA, 2011) McGregor and Montagu have the best education levels whilst Langeberg NU (farms) have the most basic levels of education (Stats SA, 2011). The majority of the population have some secondary education indicating that there is a high rate of high school students leaving school (Stats SA, 2011).

The population has increased and the age distribution has matured between 2001 and 2011, as the elderly population of 65 and older increased from 5.7% to 6.1% (Stats SA, 2011). However, the population is still quite young and approximately 37% of the population are 19 years or younger (Stats SA, 2011). Considering the youth and the elderly, the working population forms approximately 57% of the total population (Stats SA, 2011).

The age distribution is important as it indicates the need for educational, healthcare and work requirements and that LLM is poor, has high household size

numbers and high unemployment levels. These considerations will need to be considered during the needs analysis.

The employment status of LLM is that 37% (23 772) of the population is not economically active whilst 54% (34 713) are employed, 7% (4 431) are unemployed and 2% (1 110) are discouraged work seekers (Stats SA, 2011).

Most the workforce originates from Langeberg NU (farms), Robertson and Bonnievale. This information agrees with the household incomes and the agricultural associated industries and activities in these areas. The townships, previously noted as low income or poor areas can now be contributed to the low number of employment amongst the working class. This informs the waste generation as lower income households generate less waste compared to high income households.

LLM generated approximately R5.8 billion gross value added in 2013 (Municipal Economic Review and Outlook, 2015). The economy of LLM is strongly driven by commercial services (34.6%), manufacturing (31.6%) and agriculture, forestry and fishing (18.3%). These sectors also account for most of the employed population. As per the Municipal Economic Review and Outlook 2015, LLM has been experiencing a slow recovery after the recession of 2009. The slump in growth has been most notable in the agriculture, forestry and fishing industry.

Based on visits to the towns of LLM, it can be stated that LLM has good road and rail infrastructure. Waste collection services are provided via road networks. Province in conjunction with LLM is currently in the process of upgrading and expanding the main roads between Ashton and Montagu which will accommodate future increases in traffic volumes.

In addition to the site visits, the main documents used in this report to assess the development and infrastructure of LLM are the Western Cape Potential Growth Potential Study 2014 (DEA&DP, 2014) and the Langeberg SDF (CNdV, 2015). Both studies indicate that there is medium or moderate growth potential.

The Western Cape Growth Potential Study 2014 (DEA&DP, 2014) indicated that LLM is a medium growth potential municipality. The human capital (work-force)

and infrastructure levels are low whilst the institutional index (ability to govern) physical index (access to natural resources) and the economic index (income generation and value generation) are medium.

This indicates that there is a need in LLM to improve infrastructure and increase efforts in education and training whilst improving service delivery. The economic index is to an extent dependent on the socio-economic conditions of LLM residents which are impacted by the provision of the other resources or indices e.g. (human capital, physical, infrastructure and institutional).

4.3 Waste Quantities and Waste Characterisation

Currently 143 tpd of waste are taken to WMFs of which only 10% of the waste is being diverted from WDFs. This figure is half of the 1st Generation WCIWMP target of 20% diversion by 2019. The second generation WCIWMP was still in draft form during the development of this report. The transfer station being built in Ashton and Bonnievale will contribute to increasing diversion efforts. This in addition to the contribution of private recyclers will enable LLM to achieve the diversion target.

The waste characterisation of Langeberg was conducted and overseen by the DEA&DP. A total of 600 waste samples was collected from the towns between 20 and 26 October. The waste characterisation was then conducted in five groups of EPWP workers from the Ashton MRF.

The results indicate that recyclables occupy 61% of the total waste volume in LLM with organic waste accounting for a further 16% of the volume. This leaves non-recyclables with a 23% volume of the total waste in LLM. Of the recyclables portion soft and dense plastics as well as cardboard and paper were the major contributors to overall volume. McGregor had the lowest volume share of recyclables and the greatest amount for organic waste. In terms of mass, recyclables accounted for 43% of the mass followed by organic waste which accounted for a further 32% of the waste by mass. The remaining 25% was for non-recyclables. The heaviest recyclable was glass which accounted for 11% of

the total mass. McGregor had the greatest percentage share for organics at 45% and Bonnievale had a notable 16% of mass contributed by other wastes. The amount of household hazardous waste accounts for 2% in volume and mass of all waste in LLM. The results of the waste characterisation indicate that there is a significant portion of organic waste and recyclables within the LLM waste stream and if these waste streams are diverted that there would be airspace and savings in the rendering solid waste management services.

4.4 Existing Waste Management

4.4.1 Organisational Structure and Responsibilities

Solid Waste Management is a division of Engineering Services. Solid Waste Management is headed up by a Solid Waste Manager who is assisted by two Solid Waste superintendents. Each superintendent oversees either the eastern or western catchment areas. The eastern catchment consists of Ashton, Bonnievale and Montagu and the west comprises Robertson and McGregor. One superintendent is responsible for McGregor and Robertson and the other is responsible for Ashton, Bonnievale and Montagu. Supervisors in each of the towns oversee the cleaning teams and the collections team which consists of vehicle and equipment operators and general workers. In addition to the supervisors, there are team leaders for the Ashton, Robertson, and Montagu refuse transfer stations and Bonnievale and McGregor drop off facilities. Currently, the role of Waste Management Officer is fulfilled by the LLM Solid Waste Manager. There are currently vacancies in the following positions:

- Two superintendents.
- Team Leader for Ashton Transfer Station.
- Ashton waste collections tractor driver with skip trailer.
- Ashton compactor operator.
- Weighbridge operator at Ashton WDF.
- Dump scraper operator at Ashton WDF.
- Bonnievale Supervisor.
- Bonnievale waste collections tractor driver with skip trailer.
- Team Leader for Montagu Transfer Station.
- Montagu waste collections tractor driver with skip trailer.

- Team Leader for McGregor drop off.
- Team Leader for Robertson Transfer Station.
- Supervisor in Robertson.
- Weighbridge operator at Robertson Transfer Station.
- Skip truck driver waste collections in Robertson.

The solid waste teams for each town report the illegal dumping incident which is then remedied using a front-end loader (FEL) and two tipper trucks. The waste is then transported to the Ashton WDF. Skips for garden and park waste are provided in all towns and are placed in selected open areas within the residential suburbs. The costs incurred by LLM from illegal dumping are estimated to be approximately R1million per annum.

In LLM waste is collected in four ways:

- Black Bags for non-recyclables
- 240 litre wheelie bin for non-recyclables
- Clear bags for recyclables.
- Skip containers for garden and park waste.
- Cages for business waste

Black bags are provided to all the urban residents of LLM. These are often placed inside wooden receptacles, wheelie bins or green steel drums. The black bags are collected and transported by rear-end loader (REL) vehicles to Ashton WDF.

Clear bags are provided to all households for the collection of recyclables. These are then taken to the Ashton MRF. Skip containers are provided to the low-income areas in all the towns.

The collection of general waste from businesses, households, schools, and other organisations is carried out by five rear end loading (REL) vehicles. Currently there are 2 vehicles servicing Robertson and McGregor and the other 3 split between the three remaining towns and nearby farms. The main transportation routes are along the main roads between the towns, namely the R60, R62, R317 and R318. The R60 links Robertson and Ashton, the R317 links Robertson to

Bonnievale and the R62 links Montagu to Ashton. The R318 traverses the north west of the municipality from the N1 through to Montagu. All non-recyclable household waste from towns is taken to Ashton WDF whilst all household and business recyclables are collected by LLM at source and transported to Ashton MRF. Bonnievale garden and park waste is taken to Bonnievale WMF. All other garden and park waste is taken to Robertson composting facility. Building and demolition waste is taken to Montagu (Bessieskop) WDF and Bonnievale (WMF). Hazardous waste is transported approximately 160km via the R60 and N1 to Vissershok WDF in Cape Town.

LLM has plant and equipment depots in every town and as well as at the Ashton WDF. No operational issues were mentioned but 23 of the 34 vehicles in the fleet are older than the prescribed seven years. The collection fleet compactor vehicles total six in number of which two are over seven years old. Tractor trailers are used to transport garden and park waste as well as assist FELs with moving waste at the composting sites. Waste compactor are used in Ashton WDF with a forklift used for the Ashton MRF to move baled recyclables around on site.

LLM has a hotline for logging complaints about service delivery. Complaints can also be logged on LLM's website at: <http://www.langeberg.gov.za/index.php/complaintsqueries>. Complaints pertaining to solid waste are forwarded to the Solid Waste Manager and then to the respective Solid Waste Supervisor for that town. The problems together with the actions and solutions are documented.

LLM has partially met its objectives from its previous IMWP and the outstanding actions will need to be included as part of the needs assessment and gap analysis processes of the 3rd generation IWMP.

4.4.2 Waste Management Facilities

LLM has 11 WDF and WMFs, of which eight are operational:

- Ashton WDF (Operational)

- Ashton MRF (Operational)
- Ashton Transfer Station (operational in February 2017)
- Bonnievale WMF (Operational)
- McGregor Historical WDF (Closure and Rehabilitation needed)
- McGregor Drop Off Facility (Operational)
- Bessieskop (Montagu) WDF (Operational but will need closure and rehabilitation)
- Montagu Transfer Station (Operational)
- Robertson WDF (Closed)
- Robertson Transfer Station (Operational), and
- Robertson Composting Facility (Operational).

The list above excludes the Bonnievale drop off facility which will be completed in June 2017. All operational facilities are open and manned six days per week, Monday to Friday: 08:30 – 16:30 and on Saturdays: 08:00 – 13:00. The facilities are also open on selected public holidays.

4.4.3 Minimisation, Reuse, and Recycling Initiatives

LLM is engaged in multiple waste minimisation, reuse, and recycling initiatives. Besides offering separation at source for all towns, the municipality provides educational programmes that drive and increase the levels of participation of the community. These initiatives include:

- LLM presentations to school and organisations about waste reduction, re-use, recycling, and composting.
- Tedcor (Youth in Waste) door to door campaign - The main aim of the intervention was to increase community involvement and participation in recycling. The campaign also was used to inform communities of solid waste services offered by the municipality and collect information on the performance of solid waste management using surveys.
- LLM hosts educational tours of the Ashton MRF for schools and organisations

4.5 Economics and Financing

The majority of projects are capital replacement reserve (CRR) funded projects with the new transfer station in Montagu and the drop off facility being MIG funded. The total medium term revenue expenditure (MTREF) for the next 3 years is estimated to be R26 million, with the bulk being in 2018/19 for the closure and rehabilitation of the McGregor landfill site. These are some of the identified action items for compliancy that will ensure that LLM meets its objectives. The Assessment of Municipal Integrated Waste Management Infrastructure Summary Report (JPCE, 2016) states that no further projects are required to meet the 20% waste diversion target. As per the report, the Ashton and Bonnievale WDFs are scheduled to commence closure in 2017 for compliance purposes, but this may be financially prohibitive for the municipality to do so within the next 5-year period. The cost of the Ashton and Bonnievale closure is estimated at R18 million and R12.5 million, respectively. The viability of these closures within the 5-year period will be examined in the gap analysis and needs assessment of this IWMP.

In 2016/17, the LLM Solid Waste Management had a budget of approximately R36.5 million. The largest allocations are general expenditure (47.6%) and salaries, wages & allowances. The major expenses in general expenditure include the depreciation, contractors and impairments. This information is important as it may inform future actions such as reducing costs such as revising contracts and or staffing. The issues will be looked at in the gap analysis.

The total income for LLM is approximately R28 million. This total represents the amount less the cost of covering the free waste services afforded to the 5500 indigent households within LLM (as per the LLM IDP 2016/17). The income generated by the billing of residents and businesses for waste services is the largest component of the income accounting for 59% of the total income followed by the equitable share allocation and municipality which accounts for a further 24% of the total share. Hence, there is a deficit of income amounting to nearly R8 million for Solid Waste Management.

Currently LLM does not have an applicable waste by-law and so cannot impose penalties or fines or properly enforce or prosecute any persons or parties for contraventions of national and provincial solid waste legislation. The Waste By-

law is viewed by the LLM Solid Waste Management as a key component to be addressed in the needs assessment.

4.6 Public Participation Process

Following the approval of the Situational Analysis Report by LLM, a public participation process was undertaken to establish the needs and gaps of the communities in LLM.

Some of these issues raised during the public participation were common gaps and needs raised by the various communities. These included illegal dumping, recycling, and provision of waste services. The issues were grouped and summarised in terms of the main issues, concerns as raised by the communities, the towns affected and the arising need. The consultant from Mott MacDonald, was accompanied by one representative from the municipality, for each of the meetings. No members from the communities of Ashton, Bonnievale and Montagu attended the meetings.

4.7 Viability and Scenarios

Five waste management scenarios were developed by using combinations of actions from the objectives and policies. The following scenarios were developed:

- Scenario 1: Base case
- Scenario 2: New collection fleet
- Scenario 3: Waste minimisation and education and awareness
- Scenario 4: No waste diversion, and
- Scenario 5: New fleet, waste minimisation and education and awareness

The results vary significantly in terms of cumulative cost over the 15-year period. The base case cost for the 15-year period is approximately R 932 million. In comparison, no waste diversion (Scenario 4) results in a total cumulative cost for waste management of approximately R916 million over the 15-year period. These

exclude the effects of having to build a new WDF or transport over a further distance to alternative WDFs. This shows the advantage of the current waste diversion practices that LLM implements.

lower than that of the base case. Scenario 3: Waste minimisation, is the second lowest scenario as all general waste is reduced and hence there is less vehicles needed and less operations needed.

Scenario 5 (Waste Minimisation + New Fleet) is the second lowest coming in at approximately R916 million.

The best performing scenario is Scenario 2 because the cost of new fleet is less expensive because the operational and maintenance costs of the fleet and there is no extra cost from education and awareness campaigns. The total cost of approximately R898 million.

The impacts of the waste management system were also quantified to estimate the impact on the waste tariffs applied to ratepayers. The estimate is based on the cumulative waste tonnages and the cumulative waste system cost over the 15-year period. The average cost per ton is estimated at approximately R1108. However, this is assuming that all the capital projects are funded through revenue derived from the provision of waste services.

Scenario 1 has the lowest waste tariff increase (3.2% p.a.) because the there is less capital costs required. Scenario 2 is the second lowest as operational costs of the fleet improves with the replacement of old high maintenance vehicles. Scenario 3 and 5 has the highest waste tariff increase (4.4% p.a.) because there is less waste but not a proportional decrease in fixed costs.

A sustainable approach using the pillars of the triple essential point of sustainability i.e. financial, environmental, and socio-economic impacts was used to determine the best waste management scenario.

Scenario 4 scored the worst in terms of sustainability as more waste than as per the base case is disposed of at the Ashton WDF and later the Worcester Regional WDF, which creates larger financial costs for operations but also greater

environmental impacts for collecting and disposing of waste. The exclusion of recycling from scenario 4, means that no jobs are created, further compounding the non-viability of this scenario. In contrast scenario 5 scores the highest because the operational costs are lower and because recycling creates jobs and reduces environmental impacts of waste to landfill.

The waste management scenarios scored as follows:

- Scenario 1: Base Case scored 0.57 out of 1.
- Scenario 2: New fleet scored 0.62 out of 1.
- Scenario 3: Waste Minimisation and Education scored 0.61 out of 1.
- Scenario 4: No Waste Diversion scored 0.44 out of 1., and
- Scenario 5: New fleet, waste minimisation, education and composting scored 0.65 out of 1.

Based on these results, Scenario 5 was chosen as the preferred waste management scenario as it was also the second lowest financial cost. The scenario options were then used in to select policies.

5. Goals and Policies

The goals developed for LLM were adapted from the NWMS. The goals are listed below together with the targets for each goal that must be met by 2016:

- Goal 1: Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling, and recovery of waste.
- Goal 2: Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.
- Goal 3: Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.
- Goal 4: Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being, and the environment.
- Goal 5: Achieve integrated waste management planning.
- Goal 6: Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.
- Goal 7: Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.
- Goal 8: Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.

For the purposes of this report the NWMS has been used but it is acknowledged that the 2nd generation WCIWMP aligns with the NWMS. As the 2nd generation WCIWMP was received after the draft report was compiled, thus time constraints have not allowed for directly aligning this IWMP in terms of the 2nd generation WCIWMP in this report. However, cognisance of this relationship between the NWMS and the 2nd generation WCIWMP has been developed in the main report.

6. Projects, Tasks, and Key Performance Indicators

The options from Scenario 5 were then developed into projects and tasks with key performance indicators. The following projects were identified as priority for LLM:

Updating of Waste Legislation and Planning Documents

The updating of waste legislation such as the waste by laws and development of a waste policy are essential for establishment a framework and guide for waste management. The completion of the review of the Integrated Waste Management Plan is also important to ensure that the progress of actions identified in this report are being carried out. The updating of the legislation is essential to ensuring that the municipality continues to improve its waste service delivery and maintains compliance with national and provincial waste legislation.

Filing in vacancies of Solid Waste Management Staff

The staff of the Solid Waste Management division, need to be adequately trained and staffed to ensure proper service delivery. Organisations have an annual staff turnover of approximately 10% on a given year and efforts must be taken by the Solid Waste Management Department and Human Resources Department to ensure that the vacancies are filled quickly and that the appropriately skilled personnel are appointed for the positions.

Implementing a household food waste collection system

Food households waste contributes to 32% of all household waste by mass. If LLM collection the food waste using a green bag system, then it can potentially

extend the life of the Ashton WDF until the Worcester Regional WDF is operational. The food waste also ensures that the Robertson Composting plant will have more feed and can then be sold to farmers in the LLM area. The collection of food waste will also decrease long haul transportation costs to Worcester Regional WDF and it will also reduce greenhouse gas emissions created by decomposing WDF waste.

Provision of wheelie bins to all households

Currently, street litter and illegal dumping is an issue in the towns especially in the lower income areas. This in turn leads to annual costs for illegal dumping and clean ups. Part of the problem, is due to a lack of proper waste receptacles for households to deposit their waste in for collection services. It is planned that the remaining households be provided with wheelie bins. The current percentage of households with wheelie bins is approximately 45%. It is planned that the remaining households be provided with wheelie bins over a period of 4 years.

Household Hazardous Waste Strategy

Currently, about 2% of household waste is hazardous and sent to Ashton WDF. It is proposed that a household hazardous waste management strategy be developed. The plan should include the mission, vision, goals and objectives for dealing with hazardous waste. It should also identify the types of hazardous waste as well as existing hazardous waste management practices and hazardous WDFs an opportunity for businesses to become involved. The strategy will form the basis of an annual household hazardous waste action plan for diverting household hazardous waste from general waste WDFs.

Buy-back centre or Swap Shop for Lower Income Areas

Another method to reduce street litter and illegal dumping is through the roll-out of buy-back centres or swap shops. The development of buy-back centres should be considered for job creation as well as the promotion of a cleaner environment. The municipality, in conjunction with the recycling industry, should undertake market

research to establish the viability and associated costs of a buy-back centre before funding is sought. Funding can be sought from the recycling industry, private companies and from the Poverty Alleviation Fund (administered by DEA).

Another approach is exchanging recyclables for food instead of cash. “Food for Waste Programme” is an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) which was started in 2007 by the Department of Public Works. The programme was copied from a very successful waste-collection project in the town of Curitiba, Brazil, South America. It is based on the idea of hiring communities to collect and deliver household waste to a common point. The local municipality collects the waste in exchange for food parcels. The waste is then taken for recycling.

It is suggested that a pilot be conducted in McGregor or Bonnievale. The target should be to reduce street litter and illegal dumping. If proven successful, the buy-back centre can be rolled out to other low income areas such as Zolani and Nqkubela.

Vehicle optimisation study

The sequencing of the projects is important to note. The vehicle optimisation study identifies routes and areas for service provision, suitable vehicles and is essential to the expansion of current waste services, reduction in waste management costs and determining areas of expansion for the recycling initiative and the determination of suitable waste collection points and drop off facilities. Thus, the dependent projects have been offset to commence at a later period once the vehicle optimisation study has been completed.

Education and Awareness campaigns

A private company should be outsourced to drive the waste education and waste awareness campaigns in LLM. The campaign will involve task at schools on an annual or bi-annual basis, and who organises recycling and waste competitions, clean up events. The outsourcing should free up time for the waste manager and

waste superintendents to plan, report, manage waste management as well allow them to have time to enforce compliance as environmental officers

Recycling

Recycling has been adopted by businesses but the uptake by residents has been a bit slower and there is a lack of participation. The first step is to create awareness. The implementation of the education and awareness campaigns will boost the awareness efforts and should be done in conjunction with the recycling efforts. The second step is to expand the operations to facilities to all areas which receive solid waste services and create a recycling database of all users. The municipality can then create an incentive for ratepayers to recycle. The incentive could be a reduction in rates charged by LLM for waste services, which is afforded to ratepayers who recycle.

Rehabilitation and Remediation of WDFs

The rehabilitation and remediation of McGregor and Bessieskop WDFs will ensure that the WDFs are legally compliant and will have little to no environmental impact on the surrounding environment.

Legal Compliance

Solid Waste Management must perform internal and external audits on their WDFs and WMFs and report to the Department of Environmental Affairs to ensure they are legally and environmentally compliant. Part of the requirements includes that the waste manager and the superintendents be sent on the Environmental Management Inspectorate (EMI) training.

Table: Goals, Projects and KPIs

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
1	Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling, and recovery of waste	1.1.1	Develop a recycling register of households and link to ratepayers billing database.	Develop a recycling register of households and link to ratepayers billing database.	-	-	-	-
		1.1.2	Waste tariff incentive for recycling.	A waste tariff recycling subsidy is to be developed.	A waste tariff recycling subsidy is to be implemented.		-	-
		1.1.3	Advertise waste tariff incentive.	Advertised in 2 local newspaper and on LLM website by end of year.			-	-
		1.1.4	Include recycling incentive as part of waste by-law and waste tariff.	-	Subsidy included in waste tariff by 2018		-	-
		1.2.1	Ensure that all businesses and industries have a waste management plan.		All businesses have a waste management plan. Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services.	All businesses have a waste management plan. Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services	Environmental officers to perform at least one random external audits per industry and company per annum. All businesses have a waste management plan. Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services	Environmental officers to perform at least one random external audits per industry and company per annum. All businesses have a waste management plan. Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services
		1.2.2	LLM Solid Waste should develop a waste flow register of all businesses which will include all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 20% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 40% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 60% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 80% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 100% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.
		1.3.1	Business Waste Register and stakeholder database.	Development of Business Waste Register and stakeholder database which must be posted on LLM website.	Updating of business register and stakeholder database at the beginning of each financial year.	Updating of business register and stakeholder database at the beginning of each financial year.	Updating of business register and stakeholder database at the beginning of each financial year.	Updating of business register and stakeholder database at the beginning of each financial year.
		1.4.1	Provision of green bags to households for collection of household food waste which will be collected and taken to Robertson Compost facility for treatment and sale. It will also ensure that 16% less waste is sent to the Ashton WDF.	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 25% of all food waste from households collected	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 50% of all food waste from households collected	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 75% of all food waste from households collected	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 100% of all food waste from households collected	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 100% of all food waste from households collected
		1.5.1	Pilot a swap shop in Bonnievale or McGregor	Pilot a swap shop in Bonnievale and or McGregor that will enable the community to collect recyclables and sell it to the municipality in exchange for cash or other goods. Maintain the previous project/s Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.	If the pilot is successful, then ensure that extend to one more low income community such as Nkqubela or Zolani Maintain the previous project/s Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.	If the pilot is successful, then ensure that extend to one more low income community such as Nkqubela or Zolani Maintain the previous project/s Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.	If the pilot is successful, then ensure that extend to one more low income community such as Nkqubela or Zolani Maintain the previous project/s Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.	Maintain the previous project/s Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
		1.6.1	Develop a household hazardous waste strategy	Develop a household hazardous waste strategy for LLM	Develop an action plan from the household hazardous waste strategy	Implement action plan for household hazardous waste	Revise and implement action plan for household hazardous waste	Revise and implement action plan for household hazardous waste
2	Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.	2.2.2	Solid waste complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.
		2.2.1	Provision of a sufficient amount of sturdy, good quality bins to LLM residents.	Ensure that 59% of households in LLM have bins	Ensure that 73% of households in LLM have bins	Ensure that 86% of households in LLM have bins	Ensure that 100% of households in LLM have bins	Ensure that 100% of households in LLM have bins
		2.2.3	Waste Collection Vehicle Trip Records.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.
		2.2.4	Meetings between residents and LLM.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.
		2.2.7	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.
3	Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.	3.2.1	LLM Solid Waste Department should investigate the possibility of re-using their WWTW sludge by de-listing it and reselling it as fertiliser.	LLM Solid Waste Department should investigate the possibility of re-using their WWTW sludge by de-listing it and reselling it as fertiliser.	-	-	-	-
4	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment.	4.1.2	Annual solid waste pollution and management education campaigns at schools, public libraries and community centres by private company.	All public schools, public libraries and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean up costs. The target will be 50%.	All public schools, public libraries and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean up costs. The target will be 50%.	All public schools, public libraries and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean up costs. The target will be 50%.	All public schools, public libraries and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean up costs. The target will be 50%.	All public schools, public libraries and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean up costs. The target will be 50%.
5	Achieve integrated waste management planning.	5.1.1	Include environmental objectives in LLM planning documents.	LLM vision, policy, mission and objectives must include environmental protection.	-	-	-	-
		5.1.2	Develop a waste policy.	Development of a waste policy for LLM.	-	-	-	-
		5.1.3	Complete update of waste by-law.	Updated waste by-law.	-	-	-	-
		5.1.4	Complete revision of IWMP.	Updated IWMP.	-	-	-	-
		5.2.2	Record and report waste quantities to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.
		5.3.1	Recruit new staff.	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
6	Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.	6.1.1	Assess solid waste vehicle fleet requirements with respect to waste streams and vehicle routes.	Replace vehicles older than 7 years immediately in 2015.	Replace vehicles older than 7 years	Replace vehicles older than 7 years	Replace vehicles older than 7 years	Replace vehicles older than 7 years
		6.1.2	Development of an asset register for solid waste plant and equipment.	Develop Solid Waste Plant and Equipment Asset Register.	Upkeep of asset register	Upkeep of asset register	Upkeep of asset register	Upkeep of asset register
		6.2.1	Conduct a vehicle route optimisation study.	Completed vehicle route optimisation study by end of financial year.	Implement routes as per findings and recommendations of the vehicle route optimisation study.	-	-	-
		6.3.1	Submit the monthly statistics report by the 15th of the following month to the Director	12 reports per year	12 reports per year	12 reports per year	12 reports per year	12 reports per year
		6.3.2	Submit the reconciled fleet statements monthly to finance	12 reports per year	12 reports per year	12 reports per year	12 reports per year	12 reports per year
		6.3.3	Submit attendance register monthly to director with the attached copies of approved leave forms	12 attendance register per year	12 attendance register per year	12 attendance register per year	12 attendance register per year	12 attendance register per year
		6.3.4	Attend to all correspondence received from internal audit	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days
		6.3.5	Respond to all correspondence received within the Directorate	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt
7	Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.	6.3.6	Proper procurement practices with the adherence to the approved SCM policy to promote good governance	0 successful appeals against procurement processes practices	0 successful appeals against procurement processes practices	0 successful appeals against procurement processes practices	0 successful appeals against procurement processes practices	0 successful appeals against procurement processes practices
		7.1	Including pollution spill events and associated response measures in Disaster Management Plan.	Development of measures for spill pollution incidents by LLM.	Disaster Management Plan approved by DEA&DP for solid waste emergencies by 2018.	Recording of spill events, measures taken and outcomes.	Recording of spill events, measures taken and outcomes.	Recording of spill events, measures taken and outcomes.
8	Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.	7.2	Establishment of a communication channel between the general public for reporting pollution incidents.	The phone number and email displayed on LLM website for solid waste accidents.	-	-	-	-
		8.1.1	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of McGregor WDF	-	Initiation of closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 25% progress	Closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 50% complete	Closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 75%	Complete closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF.
		8.1.2	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of Bessieskop WDF	-	Initiation of closure and rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF at least 25% progress	Closure and rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF at least 50% complete	Closure and rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF at least 75%	Complete closure and rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF.
		8.1.3	Extension of license for Ashton WDF	Submission of license extension for Ashton WDF				
		8.1.4	Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF in future				Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF in future	Commencement with Closure and Rehabilitation of Ashton WDF
		8.1.5	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly
		8.1.6	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
		8.1.7	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs
		8.1.8	Companies and industries should perform at least 1 waste management audit per annum.				Companies and industries should perform at least 1 waste management audit per annum.	Companies and industries should perform at least 1 waste management audit per annum.
		8.2.1	Train waste manager and superintendents to act as enforcers and monitor compliance of residents and businesses within LLM	Train waste manager and superintendents via an EMI course which will enable them to enforce and monitor compliance of waste legislation by residents and businesses of LLM. Target is completion of training before the end of the year	Target thereafter is resolving complaints and dealing penalties that number 50 in total.	Target thereafter is resolving complaints and dealing penalties that number 50 in total.	Target thereafter is resolving complaints and dealing penalties that number 50 in total.	Target thereafter is resolving complaints and dealing penalties that number 50 in total.

7. Programme and Budget

The programme is based on the priority rankings developed earlier in the needs matrix and also in conjunction with the project tasks from the previous section. The programme for the next five years is as per the budget is shown on the table that follows. The table also shows the cashflow and the source of funding of the LLM waste management project tasks.

Most of the projects are for LLM Solid Waste Management staff (Solid Waste Manager and Solid Waste Superintendents) to be executing as part of their operations and so are funded from the operational budget. The following infrastructure costs were included in the budget:

- Closure and Rehabilitation of McGregor WDF
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Ashton WDF
- Application for extension of licence Ashton WDF

The costs shown for the capital projects in the table that follows, represent the costs of paying the full capital cost as annual instalments over a 20 year period based on an inflation rate of 6% and a borrowing rate of 4%

The other non-capital projects are signage, buy-back centre, the outsourcing of the waste vehicle optimisation and provision wheelie bins to all households.

There are three projects that should be outsourced or funded externally:

- Closure and Rehabilitation of McGregor WDF
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Ashton WDF

Possible sources of funding are the European Investment Bank (EIB), Environmental Protection and Infrastructure Programmes (EPIP) and the DEA Green Fund. The most likely source of funding is from the EPIP which has a Working on Waste (WOW) initiative.

The main criteria for obtaining EPIP funding are as follows (DEA, 2015):

- •An application form filled on the EPIP online web-based system.
- •The project must fall within the mandate of the department (EPIP Focus Areas).
- •The project must be endorsed by the municipality (council resolution or a letter signed by the MM for each project).
- •The budget must be more than R2.5 Million.
- •An application must not be submitted by an individual for his/her sole benefit i.e. no community involvement, beneficiation and ownership.
- •The project must be labour intensive (main objective is not to solely purchase land or assets, training, development of plans)
- Proof of land dedicated for project implementation (where land is required)

The capital projects could be combined to meet all the requirements for registering for WOW funding.

Table: Goals Projects and Budgets

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
1	Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste	1.1.1	Develop a recycling register of households and link to ratepayers billing database.	Operational Budget				
		1.1.2	Waste tariff incentive for recycling.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget			
		1.1.3	Advertise waste tariff incentive.	Operational Budget				
		1.1.4	Include recycling incentive as part of waste by-law and waste tariff.		Operational Budget			
		1.2.1	Ensure that all businesses and industries have a waste management plan.		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		1.3.1	Business Waste Register.		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		1.4.1	Provision of green bags to households for collection of household food waste	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		1.5.1	Buy back centres or swop shop Pilots	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
2	Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.	1.6.1	Develop a household hazardous waste strategy	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.1	Conduct a vehicle route optimisation study.	450 000				
		2.1.2	Implement recommendations of vehicle route optimisation study		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.3	A dedicated solid waste complaints register should be maintained to improve maintenance and service delivery.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.4	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.5	Address cleansing/waste removal related complaints	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.6	Remove waste from all business areas as per weekly schedule	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
		2.2.1	Ensure that all households have bins	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	
3	Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.	3.1.1	LLM Solid Waste Department should investigate the possibility of re-using their WWTW sludge by de-listing it and reselling it as fertiliser.	Operational Budget				
		3.1.2	LLM Solid Waste should develop a waste flow register of all businesses	Operational Budget				
		3.1.3	Ensure that the business and industry waste management plan identify waste stream potential as resource and opportunities		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
4	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment.	4.1.1	Ensure sufficient signage promoting clean environments and warning against littering.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.
		4.1.2	Annual solid waste pollution and management education campaigns at schools, public libraries and community centres.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
5	Achieve integrated waste management planning.	5.1.1	Include environmental objectives in LLM planning documents.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		5.1.2	Develop a waste policy.		250 000			
		5.1.3	Complete update of waste by-law.		250 000			
		5.1.4	Complete revision of IWMP and review annually	70 000	100 000	120 000	140 000	300 000
		5.2.2	Record and report waste quantities to SAWIS.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		5.3.1	Recruit new staff.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
6	Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.	6.1.1	Assess solid waste vehicle fleet requirements with respect to waste streams and vehicle routes.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.1.2	Development of an asset register for solid waste plant and equipment.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.2.	Implement recommendations of vehicle route optimisation study		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.1	Submit the monthly statistics report by the 15th of the following month to the Director	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.2	Submit the reconciled fleet statements monthly to finance	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.3	Submit attendance register monthly to director with the attached copies of approved leave forms	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.4	Attend to all correspondence received from internal audit	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.5	Respond to all correspondence received within the Directorate	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.6	Proper procurement practices with the adherence to the approved SCM policy to promote good governance	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
7	Provide measures to remediate	7.1	Including pollution spill events and associated response measures in Disaster Management Plan.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
	contaminated land.	7.2	Establishment of a communication channel between the general public for reporting pollution incidents.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
8	Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.	8.1.1	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of McGregor WDF		3 200 000	3 200 000	3 200 000	3 200 000
		8.1.2	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of Bessieskop WDF		1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000
		8.1.3	Extension of license for Ashton WDF	1 500 000				
		8.1.4	Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF in future				5 200 000	5 200 000
		8.1.5	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		8.1.6	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually	300 000	320 000	340 000	360 000	380 000
		8.1.7	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		8.2.1	Ensure that environmental officers act as enforces and monitor compliance of residents and businesses within LLM	None – All costs for training including travel and accommodation are borne by DEA	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		Total Projects Budget (Rands)				4 520 000	8 120 000	7 540 000

8. Monitoring and Review

The Integrated Waste Management Plan should be monitored and reviewed to ensure that all the objectives and targets set out by the plan are met within the allocated 5-year period. This requires the use of a quality management systems approach .i.e. all processes are managed to improve the quality of goods or services.

A plan monitoring advisory committee should be established by the municipality. The committee will review the submissions of all waste management plans and reviews that are sent to DEA&DP for assessment and approval. The members should come from a diverse background including members from different regions, demographics, organizations, and technical backgrounds.

LLM needs to:

- Establish a plan monitoring advisory committee.
- Develop a terms of reference with a mandate for the plan monitoring advisory committee that should be approved by the IDP and municipal manager

The existing IDP steering committee could be used as IWMP Steering Committee to review the LLM IWMP. This will avoid duplication of efforts and resources.

The LLM Solid Waste Department collects an ample amount of data on their waste collection, labour, plant and machinery, waste treatment and waste disposal. The review process can be carried out through several mechanisms:

The compliance of WDFs and WMFs with legislation can be reviewed through the internal and external audits

The progress of the implementation of the recommended projects can be reviewed annually by the independent consultant appointed for the annual updates of the Langeberg IWMP.

The annual review of the Solid Waste Department's performance by the Director of Engineering Services.

The annual review of the Solid Waste Department's performance by a steering committee. The existing IDP steering committee could be used as IWMP Steering Committee to review the LLM IWMP. This will avoid duplication of efforts and resources. It will also ensure that Solid Waste Department projects are given the attention they deserve.

The actions stemming from the reviews will be subject to the DEA&DP, Director of Engineering Services and the IWMP Steering Committee.

The actions could include:

- Taking no action if the proposed actions in the IWMP are on track,
- Abandoning the initiative as it is not proving worthwhile given the amount of effort spent versus the return. This could be due to changes since the development of this report or because a key issue or "show-stopper" was overlooked.
- Revising the proposed project KPIs to accommodate the new changes.
- Use of financial penalties for KPIs that have not been met. These will be dealt to those who were tasked with the responsibility of the KPI.
- Assigning the KPI under question or review, to another responsible person or party.

9. Recommendations

Beyond the operational projects highlighted, it is recommended that LLM implement the capital projects:

- Rehabilitation and closure of Bessieskop WDF,
- Rehabilitation and closure McGregor WDF,
- Vehicle Optimisation Study,
- Extension of Ashton WDF licence,
- Bonnievale Drop-off facility,

- Filling of vacancies in the Solid Waste Management staff,
- Annual external audits for all WMFs and WDFs,
- Vehicle route optimisation study,
- Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF,
- Waste by-law update, and
- Development of waste policy.
- Buy-back centre pilot projects, and
- Provision of wheelie bins.

The KPIs, programme and budget should be used as a guideline. The remainder of the projects can be funded through the operational budget for Solid Waste. It is recommended that LLM IWMP follows the recommendations of this Monitoring and Review section of this report to ensure that LLM meets all the proposed KPIs for the proposed projects within the next five years.

1 Acronyms

CBD	Central Business District
CFLs	Compact fluorescent lights
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs (previously known as DEAT)
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DETEA	Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
DWA	Department of Water Affairs (Previously known as DWAF)
DWAS	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation
ECD	Early Childhood Development
EMI	Environmental Management Inspectorate
eWASA	e-Waste Association of South Africa
HCGW	Health Care General Waste
HCRW	Health Care Risk Waste
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
HRM	Human Resource Management
ICT	Information and Communications Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IHWMP	Integrated Health Waste Management Plan
IIWTMP	Integrated Industry Waste Tyre Management Plan
IndWMPs	Industry Waste Management Plans
IPWIS	Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JPCE	Jan Palm Consulting Engineers
LED	Local Economic Development
LLM	Langeberg Local Municipality
MIIU	Municipal Infrastructure Investment Unit
MRF	Materials Recovery Facility
MSA	Municipal Systems Act (Act no. 32 of 2000)
NDP	National Development Plan
NEMWA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)
NPC	National Planning Commission
NU	Non-Urban

NWMS	National Waste Management Strategy (2011)
PETCO	PET Plastic Recycling South Africa
POPs	Persistent Organic Pollutants
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
REL	Rear-End Loader
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMME	Small, Medium, Micro Enterprise
SOILL	Southern Oil (Pty) Ltd
SP	Sub-Place
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
WCIWMP	Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan
WDF	Waste Disposal Facility
WIS	Waste Information System
WMF	Waste Management Facility
WMO	Waste Management Officer
WWTW	Waste Water Treatment Works

2 Glossary

Buy-back Centre	A collection facility where individuals or groups hand in recyclables (like cans, plastic or paper) in return for payment.
Drop-off Centre	A collection site usually for all types of recyclables where individuals can deliver and deposit general waste and recyclables into designated containers.
Hierarchy of Waste Management	The systematic order, or hierarchy, in which to approach the management of wastes. Even before creating waste one needs try to avoid generating it. Then one must recover materials for recycling, reuse and repair as far as is practical and economically feasible. After this, what is left should be responsibly treated and/or disposed of in such a way as to minimise the potentially adverse impact of waste on people and the natural environment.
Integrated Waste Management Plan	An Integrated Waste Management Plan provides a framework within which local municipalities can deliver a waste management service to all residents and businesses.
Material Recovery Facility	A specialised plant that receives, separates and prepares recyclable material for marketing to end user manufacturers. ¹
Transfer Station	A facility for the temporary deposition of certain wastes, where the waste is transferred to long-haul vehicles for transportation to a remote facility, often a landfill. Waste is often compacted prior to being loaded onto the long-haul vehicles.
Waste Management System	Waste management requires the implementation of many interconnected processes. This web of interconnected waste management processes forms the Waste Management System.
Waste Policy	According to Section 11 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, a municipality exercises its legislative or executive authority by, amongst others, developing and adopting policies. A policy is a high-level statement of intent. A Waste Policy is therefore a policy specifically focussed on waste

¹ A Naudé 2010, Conceptualising Waste Management, Cape Town

3 Acknowledgements

We would like to express our appreciation for inputs received and the generous co-operation from the Langeberg Local Municipality Solid Waste Management Department.

4 Terms of Reference

It is a requirement of National Government under the NEMA Waste Act (59 of 2008) (hereafter referred to as the Waste Act) that a municipality compiles an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) to form part of the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP). An IWMP provides a framework within which local municipalities can deliver a waste management service to all residents and businesses.

In response to Contract: 42/2015, Mott MacDonald Africa (Pty) Ltd was appointed by the Langeberg Local Municipality (LLM) for the provision of professional services in developing the 3rd generation Integrated Waste Management Plan for the Langeberg Municipality.

It is proposed that the Scope of Works is as set out for IWMPs in Section 12 of the Waste Act as discussed above and the Western Cape Government Integrated Waste Management Plan Guidelines (2012). The Scope of Works will cover all aspects listed in the Guideline contents. Please refer to Appendix A for the Guideline contents.

5 Introduction and Background

The Introduction and Background Section of this report introduces waste management plans and the approach adopted for this report and includes an assessment of the applicable legislation, the strategic objectives of the municipality and an overview of the geographical area of study.

5.1 Integrated Waste Management Plans

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No 59 of 2008) (hereafter referred to as the Waste Act) states in Section 11 that each municipality must develop an IWMP. An IWMP provides a framework within which local municipalities can deliver a waste management service to all residents and businesses. According to Section 12 of the Waste Act, the following should be included in the contents of an IWMP:

- Demographic information.
- Assessment of waste generation, quantities and types.
- Status quo of services for collection, minimisation, re-use, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste.
- Determination of people not receiving waste collection services.
- Identification of poor waste management and its negative health and environmental impacts.
- Establishment and implementation of targets and initiatives for waste minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery.
- Incorporation of best environmental practices.
- Identification of implementation measures.
- Planning of new facilities for disposal and decommissioning of existing waste disposal facilities.
- Indication of financial resources required to implement projects.

Implementation requires that municipalities move away from traditional “end of pipe” solutions that focus on waste after it has been generated (i.e. collection, transport, processing, recycling or disposal of waste material), to a service which focuses on the prevention of waste, as well as the minimisation of waste as a by-product of production (DEAT, 2009, p.1). This approach is in recognition of the widely adopted waste hierarchy, which includes the three Rs of waste management, i.e. recovery, reuse and recycle (see Figure 5-1) as well as energy recovery. Only after these efforts should the residual waste be disposed of at a landfill. Section 16.1c & d of the Waste Act states that the holder of waste must take all reasonable measures within the holder’s power to ensure that, where waste must be disposed of, the waste is treated and disposed of in an environmentally sound manner, such that it does not endanger health or the environment or cause nuisance through noise, odour or visual impacts.

The delivered service must maximise efficiency and minimise environmental impacts and financial costs, with the ultimate aim of improving quality of life. Any IWMP must suggest measures that are practical, achievable, implementable and sustainable.

Figure 5-1: Waste Management Hierarchy

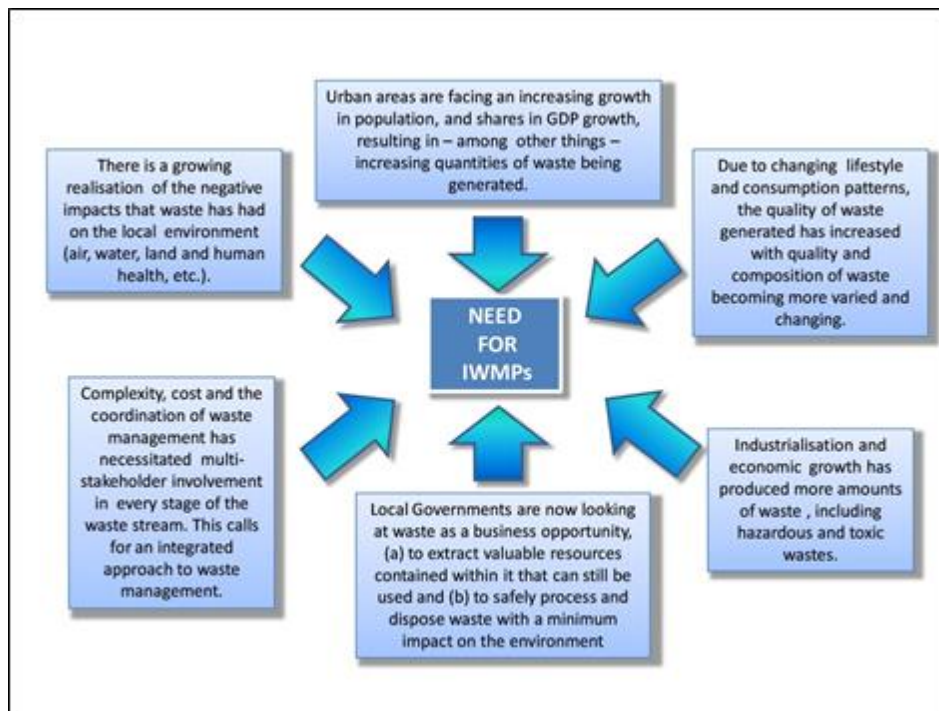


Source: DEA 2011, National Waste Management Strategy

Integrated waste management is a multi-pronged approach that requires the co-operative effort of government and waste generators. Local Government, as a service provider, must ensure that there is a waste management service delivery system providing a network of collection and disposal options, so that generators can effectively exercise their responsibilities. This would include separating their waste at source (the point of generation), and then properly recycling, storing and disposing of the different parts of the waste. Local Government, as a regulator, must ensure compliance with relevant waste related legislation. Local Government therefore has a dual role as both service provider and regulator.

Figure 5 2 gives an indication of the reasons behind the need for integrated solid waste management planning.

Figure 5-2: The need for IWMPs



Source: UNEP, 2009

The IWMP addresses several key objectives by:

- Discussing the current situation in respect to the description of the population development profile of the area.
- Reviewing the quantities and types of waste generated in the area.
- Describing the services provided (or that are available) for the collection, minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery, treatment and disposal of waste.
- Commenting on the number of persons in the area who are not receiving waste collection.
- Identifying and planning for future waste management needs and requirements of LLM.
- Ensuring that the plan identifies strategies for provision of adequate and equitable waste services to all residents within LLM.
- Incorporating the principles of the internationally accepted waste management hierarchy into daily as well as short to long-term, waste activities and planning.
- Building on the waste management foundations currently established and improving all aspects of waste management within LLM.

- Promoting the reduction of the quantity of waste disposed of at landfill by the continual support of private and community waste minimisation and the development of recycling projects, initiatives and municipal projects.
- Recommending that LLM establish systems to have critical waste information at hand for optimisation of waste management services.
- Ensuring that all recommendations minimise adverse social and environmental impacts related to waste management and thereby improving the quality of life for the communities of LLM.
- Assessing the institutional arrangements of LLM and recommending measures for optimising the efficiency of the waste management system in terms of infrastructure, equipment, human resources, the development of skills and capacity.

5.2 Industry Waste Management Plans

Part 7 of the Waste Act makes provision for industry waste management plans. “Industry” as defined in the Waste Act means commercial activities, commercial agricultural activities, mining activities and the operation of power stations. The Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning (DEA&DP) has released a report titled: Generic Guideline Document for Preparing Industry Waste Management Plans (Draft, March 2010). The document differentiates between “Mandatory plans” to be prepared in terms of sections 28 (1) and (2) and 29 (1) and (2) of the Waste Act and “Voluntary plans” in terms of section 28 (7).

The mandatory plans will be those specifically required by the Minister of Environmental Affairs while voluntary plans may be prepared by a person, category of persons or industry should they decide to do so.

Mandatory plans are currently being developed for the following areas:

- Tyres industry for waste tyres.
- Paper and Packaging industry for packaging and paper waste.
- Lighting industry for mercury containing lamps e.g. CFLs.
- Electrical and Electronic Equipment Industry.
- Pesticide Industry for residual pesticides and pesticide containers. (DEA, 2011)

5.3 Integrated Waste Management Planning as described in the IDP, 2016-17

The Langeberg IDP 2016-17 (LLM, 2016) describes the main objective of integrated waste management planning as follows:

“To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure.”

This is the sole predetermined objective for the municipality strategic objective “Provision of a clean environment”.

The main activities highlighted for action by the municipality are:

- The application of closure permit for the McGregor, Montagu and Bonnievale Waste Disposal Facilities (WDF)s to complete rehabilitation.
- To report every quarter is done through the Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System (IPWIS) has waste reporting in terms of the National Waste Information Regulations (WIS) for Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3.
- To increase the tonnage of domestic waste recycled.

The main issues of the municipality are described as being caused by a:

- Lack of waste management infrastructure.
- Lack of allocation of funding for waste management infrastructure projects to meet infrastructure needs.
- Tariff structure which is not cost reflective.
- Lack of skilled staff in Solid Waste Management.

5.4 Approach and Methodology

The drafting of the situational analysis report includes the work completed from two phases, namely:

- Phase 1: Inception Phase
- Phase 2: Situational Analysis

5.4.1 Phase 1: Inception Phase

Phase 1 consisted of activities as detailed in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1: Inception Phase Activities

Activity	Description	Date
Inception Meeting	Discussion of scope of works and deliverables	10 May 2016
Draft Inception Report Submission	Draft inception report sent to DEA&DP for comment	6 June 2016
Draft Inception Report Comments Received	The comments from DEA&DP for the draft inception report were received	5 July 2016
Final Inception Report	Final Inception report submitted to Client	28 July 2016

5.4.2 Phase 2: Situational Analysis

Phase 2 consisted of site visits and information gathering and a literature review. The activities performed in the situational analysis have been included in Table 5-2.

Table 5-2: Situational Analysis Activities

Activity	Description	Date
Site visits	Visiting all waste management and disposal facilities in LLM	18 July 2016
Information gathering	Informal meeting and discussion with LLM Solid Waste Department to gather and collect all information	19 July 2016
Site visits	Site visits to businesses, schools and churches in Bonnievale, Robertson, Ashton and Montagu.	20 July 2016

The following literature review was reviewed:

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008.
- National Waste Management Strategy, November 2011.
- Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989.
- White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management of South Africa, Government Gazette, No. 20978, March 2000.
- National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003.
- Western Cape HealthCare Waste Management Act, Act 7 of 2007.
- Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, Act 6 of 2010.
- National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003, Department of Health, 2004
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) Directorate: Waste Management [2012]. Integrated Waste Management Planning: A Guide for Waste Management Planning, Volume 1- Conducting a Status Quo Analysis (ISBN: 978-0-621-40822-5), and Volume 2 – Section A – Identification of Waste Management Needs and Objectives; Section B – Development, Implementation and Evaluation of IWMPs, (ISBN: 978-0-621-40822-5), Cape Town, South Africa.
- National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998.
- The Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998).
- Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000.
- National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, No. 26 of 2014.
- The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, No. 39 of 2004.
- Hazardous Substances Act, No. 5 of 1973.
- Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, No. 6 of 2010.
- Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, 2007 (Act 7 of 2007): Western Cape Health Care Risk Waste Management Regulations, 2013.
- National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998.
- National Domestic Waste Collection Standards (GG No. 33935 GN. No. 21).
- Waste Classification and Management Regulations (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 634).
- National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 635).
- National Norms and Standards for Disposal of Waste to Landfill (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 636).
- List of Waste Management Activities (GG No. 37083 GN. No. 921).
- National Waste Information Regulations (GG No. 35583 GN. No. 625).
- Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System.
- Notice of Approval of an Integrated Industry Waste Tyre Management Plan of the Recycling and Economic Development Initiative of South Africa (GG No. 35927).
- Plastic Carrier Bag and Plastic Flat Bag Regulations (GG No. 24831 GN. No. 625).
- National Environment Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008: Waste Management Plans for Approval (GG No. 39018 GN. No. 736).
- National Environment Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008: Industry Waste Management Plans (P.N. 365/2013).
- Basel Convention.
- Stockholm Convention.
- Relevant by-laws and policies.

- LLM Spatial Development Framework.
- LLM IDP 2016-17.
- The Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan.
- The National Development Plan.
- The Western Cape Spatial Development Framework.

After reviewing the legislation and plans, the information gathered was compared to the existing waste management system in LLM to understand the current waste management activities. The Situational Analysis is the starting point for the phases that follow (Phase 3 – Draft IWMP and Phase 4 – Final IWMP). The methodology followed in the development of the IWMP is shown in Table 5-3.

Table 5-3: IWMP Process

Methodology	
Phase 1: Inception Project inception meeting Inception report	Phase 3: Draft IWMP Conduct the public participation process Conduct a gap analysis assessment Conduct a needs assessment Implementation programme and budget Stakeholder engagement and comment period
Phase 2: Situational Analysis Information gathering and review Status quo assessment Assessment of progress made towards 2 nd generation IWMP Stakeholder engagement Submit situational analysis	Phase 4: Final IWMP Finalise IWMP Submit final report Client review and acceptance Project closeout

5.5 Langeberg Local Municipality Vision, Mission Statement and Strategic Objectives

5.5.1 Policies of Langeberg Local Municipality

LLM has an outdated waste management policy in place. LLM is awaiting the finalisation of the Western Cape draft model by-law. The provincial by-law will be used as a basis for drafting the Langeberg Municipal Waste By-law.

5.5.2 The Vision of Langeberg Local Municipality

The vision of the municipality is:

“To create a stable living environment and sustainable living conditions for all citizens” (LLM, 2016)

5.5.3 Mission Statement

The mission statement of the municipality is:

“By providing cost effective quality services to the Citizens, exercise good leadership, ensuring sound governance and financial management.” (LLM, 2016)

5.5.4 Strategic Objectives

Strategic objectives exist at national, provincial, district and local levels of government. It is important that these objectives are aligned and inform each other with development needs. The strategic objectives will be outlined and used at a later stage for the gap analysis and needs assessment.

5.5.4.1 National Strategic Objectives

National strategic objectives were based on the National Development Plan 2030 (NPC, 2011). The plan has set the following objectives and actions:

- Economy and employment
- Economic infrastructure
- Environmental sustainability and resilience
- Inclusive rural economy
- South Africa in the region and the world
- Transforming Human Settlements
- Improving education, training and innovation
- Health care for all
- Social protection
- Building safer communities

- Building a capable and developmental state
- Fighting corruption
- Nation building and social cohesion (NPC, 2011)

5.5.4.2 Provincial Government of the Western Cape Strategic Objectives 2014

The Provincial Government of the Western Cape Strategic Objectives 2014 document outlines strategic objectives for the Western Cape along with priorities, proposed plans and targets as follows:

- Creating opportunities for growth and jobs
- Improving education outcomes
- Increasing access to safe and efficient transport
- Increasing wellness
- Increasing safety
- Developing integrated and sustainable human settlements
- Mainstreaming sustainability and optimising resource-use efficiency
- Increasing social cohesion
- Reducing poverty
- Integrating service delivery for maximum impact
- Creating opportunities for growth and development in rural areas
- Building the best-run regional government in the world

5.5.4.3 2nd Generation Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (WC IWMP)

The 5.5.4.3 2nd Generation Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (DEA&DP, 2017) document outlines strategic objectives for the Western Cape along with priorities, proposed plans and targets as follows:

- Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management
 - Objective 1: Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management.
 - Objective 2: Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management
 - Objective 3: Build and strengthen waste management capacity
- Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure:
 - Objective 1: Facilitate municipal waste management planning
 - Objective 2: Promote industry waste management planning
 - Objective 3: Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services
 - Objective 4: Ensure effective and efficient waste information management
- Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources:
 - Objective 1: Minimise the consumption of natural resources
 - Objective 2: Stimulate job creation within the waste economy
 - Objective 3: Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling
- Goal 4: Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework:
 - Objective 1: Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement
 - Objective 2: Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land

- Objective 3: Facilitate the development of waste policy instruments
- Objective 4: Promote self/co-regulatory measures

5.5.4.4 Cape Winelands District Strategic Objectives

The Cape Winelands 2016-17 Review identified the following strategic objectives for the Cape Winelands District Municipality:

“To create an environment and forge partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment.

Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.

To provide an effective and efficient financial and strategic support services to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.” (Cape Winelands IDP, 2016)

5.5.4.5 Langeberg Local Municipality Objectives

The strategic objectives of Langeberg Municipality are as follows:

- Sustainable integrated human settlements.
- Sustainable civil engineering infrastructure services.
- Energy efficiency for a sustainable future.
- Provision of a safe and efficient road network.
- Promotion of public safety.
- Provision of a clean environment.
- Social community development.
- Growth and economic development.
- Sound financial management.
- Institutional development and corporate governance.
- Good governance. (LLM, 2016)

5.5.4.6 Summary of Strategic Objectives

The local and district municipality have aligned their goals with both the National Outcomes as well as the National Development Plan, 2nd generation WC IWMP and the Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan goals across the social, environmental and economic spheres of sustainability (

Table 5-4). Waste management is not mentioned in isolation in the strategic documents. It is assumed that waste is encompassed as part of the environmental issues. However, waste management affects social and economic outcomes as well. Therefore, it is important to take note of the strategies as these will help form criteria for the selection of options and projects later in this project.

Table 5-4: Summary of Objectives (LLM IDP, 2016)

Medium Term Strategic Framework National Outcomes (OC)	National Development Plan	WC Provincial Strategic Plan Goals (PSG)	2 nd Generation WC IWMP	CWDM - Growth Strategy, District Strategic Objectives (DSO)	Langeberg Strategic Objective (SO)
OC 1: Improved quality of basic education.	Improve education, training and innovation.	PSG 2: Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development.	Goal1, Objective 2: Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management. Goal3, Objective 2: Stimulate job creation within the waste economy.	DSO 5: To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth, the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands.	SO 8 : Growth and economic Development. Establishment of ECD centres in rural areas.
OC 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans.	Promoting health.	PSG 3: Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills.	Indirectly met by Goal 4, Objective 2: Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land.	DSO 5: To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth, the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	SO 7: Social and economic development. HIV /AIDS Programs.
OC 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe.	Social protection. Building safer communities. Transforming society and uniting the country.	PSG 3: Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills.	N/A	DSO 2: To ensure the health and safety of communities in the Cape Winelands through the proactive prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks.	SO 5 : Promotion of public safety Implementation of Law enforcement programs. SO 9 Sound Financial Management. Effective ICT. management. Adherence to SCM – policy. Open and transparent Tender processes.
OC 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.	Economy and employment. An integrated and inclusive rural economy.	PSG 1: Create opportunities for growth and jobs.	Goal 1, Objective 3: Build and strengthen waste management capacity. Goal 3, Objective 2: Stimulate job creation within the waste economy.	DSO 1: To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities within the Cape Winelands through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment,	SO 8 : Growth and Economic Development. Branding of area as a tourism destination. Development of LED.

Medium Term Strategic Framework National Outcomes (OC)	National Development Plan	WC Provincial Strategic Plan Goals (PSG)	2 nd Generation WC IWMP	CWDM - Growth Strategy, District Strategic Objectives (DSO)	Langeberg Strategic Objective (SO)
OC 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.	Improving education, training and innovation Positioning South Africa in the World Fighting corruption Building a capable and developmental state	PSG 2: Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development PSG 1: Create opportunities for growth and jobs	Goal1, Objective 2: Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management. Goal 1, Objective 3: Build and strengthen waste management capacity. Goal 3, Objective 2: Stimulate job creation within the waste economy	poverty alleviation, job creation and skills development. DSO 4: To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations.	Strategy SO9: Sound Financial Management. SO 10 : Institutional development and corporate governance. Performance management system. Implementation of mentoring policy. Knowledge management and change management programs.
OC 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.	Economy infrastructure Environmental sustainability Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	PSG 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	Goal 2, Objective 3: Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services	DSO 3: To support and ensure the development and implementation of Infrastructural services such as bulk- and internal services, functional road network and public transport services that contribute to Integrated Human Settlements in the Cape Winelands.	SO 2 Sustainable civil engineer infrastructure services Tarring of Roads Provision of quality water to all citizens Demand management of water SO3: Energy efficiency for a sustainable future. SO4 : Promotion of a safe and efficient road network. SO 8: Growth and economic development.
OC 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.	Integrated and inclusive rural economy. Transforming human settlement and the national space economy.	PSG 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment.	Goal 1, Objective 3: Build and strengthen waste management capacity. Goal 3, Objective 2: Stimulate job creation within the waste economy	DSO 5: To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth, the disabled, elderly persons and rural	SO 8: Growth and Economic Development. Skills development Incentive program for businesses. Implementation of EPWP projects, Rural development programs.

Medium Term Strategic Framework National Outcomes (OC)	National Development Plan	WC Provincial Strategic Plan Goals (PSG)	2 nd Generation WC IWMP	CWDM - Growth Strategy, District Strategic Objectives (DSO)	Langeberg Strategic Objective (SO)
OC 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.	Integrated and inclusive rural economy. Transforming human settlement and the national space economy.	PSG 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	N/A	dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands. DSO 3: To support and ensure the development and implementation of infrastructure services such as bulk- and internal services, functional road network and public transport services that contribute to Integrated Human Settlements in the Cape Winelands.	SO 1: Sustainable integrated human settlement. Building of houses Transferring of existing housing stock.
OC 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.	Building a capable and developmental state. Fighting corruption. Transforming society and uniting the country.	PSG 5: Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment.	Goal 1, Objective 1: Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management. Goal 1, Objective 3: Build and strengthen waste management capacity Goal 2, Objective 1: Facilitate municipal waste management planning Goal 2, Objective 2: Promote industry waste management planning Goal 2, Objective 3: Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services Goal 2, Objective 4: Ensure effective and efficient waste information management Goal 3, – Objective 1: Minimise the consumption of natural resources	DSO 4: To provide an effective and efficient support service to the Cape Winelands District executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, communication, ICT and sound international and intergovernmental relations. DSO 6: To ensure financial sustainability of the Cape Winelands District and fulfilment of statutory requirements.	SO 10: Institutional development and corporate governance SO 9: Sound Financial Management SO 11: Good Governance Effective Stakeholder engagement Implementation of ward participatory system Implementation of communication strategy Printing of external newsletter SO 7: Social and Community Development Youth advisory council programs for youth. Implementation of Thusong centre programmes.
OC 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that is well protected	Use resources sustainably	PSG 5: Embed good governance and integrated service	Goal3, Objective 1: Minimise the consumption of natural resources	DSO 1: To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities within the CWD	SO 2: Sustainable civil engineering infrastructure services Demand management of water

Medium Term Strategic Framework National Outcomes (OC)	National Development Plan	WC Provincial Strategic Plan Goals (PSG)	2 nd Generation WC IWMP	CWDM - Growth Strategy, District Strategic Objectives (DSO)	Langeberg Strategic Objective (SO)
and continually enhanced.	(transition to a low-carbon economy)	delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	Goal 3, Objective 3: Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling Goal 4: Objective 1: Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement Goal 4, Objective 2: Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land Goal 4, Objective 3: Facilitate the development of waste policy instruments Goal 4, Objective 4: Promote self/co-regulatory measures	through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment, poverty alleviation, job creation and skills development	resources SO 6: Provision of clean environment Implementation of Waste Management Plan SO3: Energy efficiency for a sustainable future Demand Management of electricity
OC 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.	Transform society and unite the nation.	PSG 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment.	All the objectives in the 2 nd generation WCIWMP contribute to this.	DSO 5: To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout Cape Winelands.	SO11: Good Governance. Training programs for citizens in both rural and urban areas. SO8: Growth and Economic Development. Implement EPWP projects. Skills Development programs. Arts and culture programs within area. Rural development programs. Establishments of ECD centres within rural areas. SO7: Social and community development. Youth programs. SO 5: Promotion of public safety. Law enforcement.

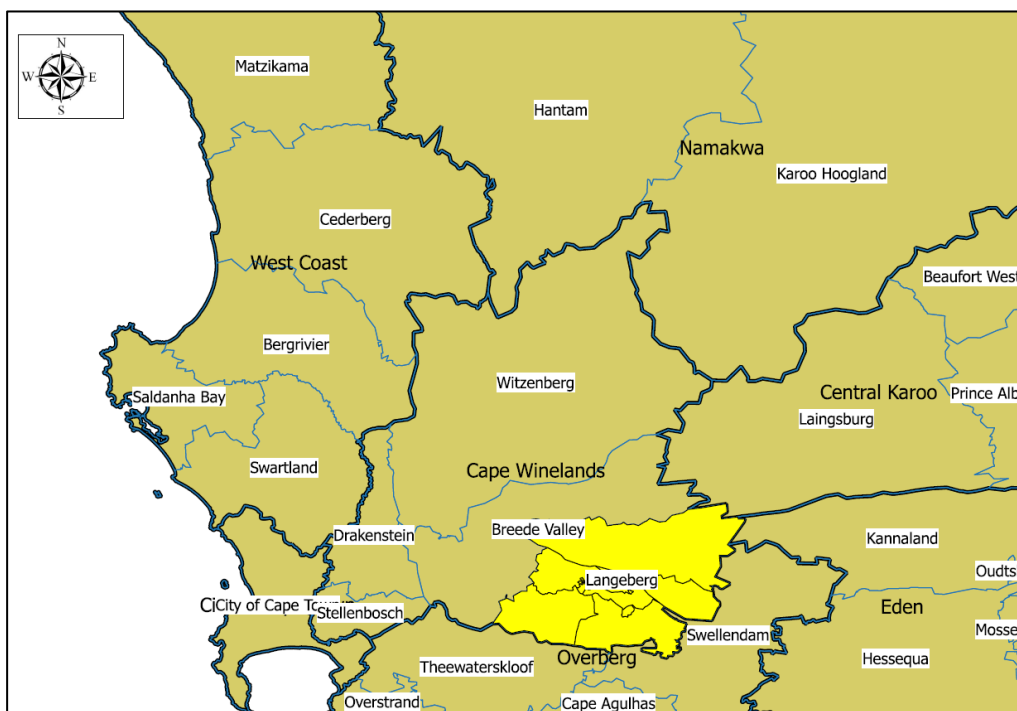
Source: LLM IDP 2016-17

5.6 Geographical Area of Study and Ward Zones

5.6.1 Geographic Area of Study

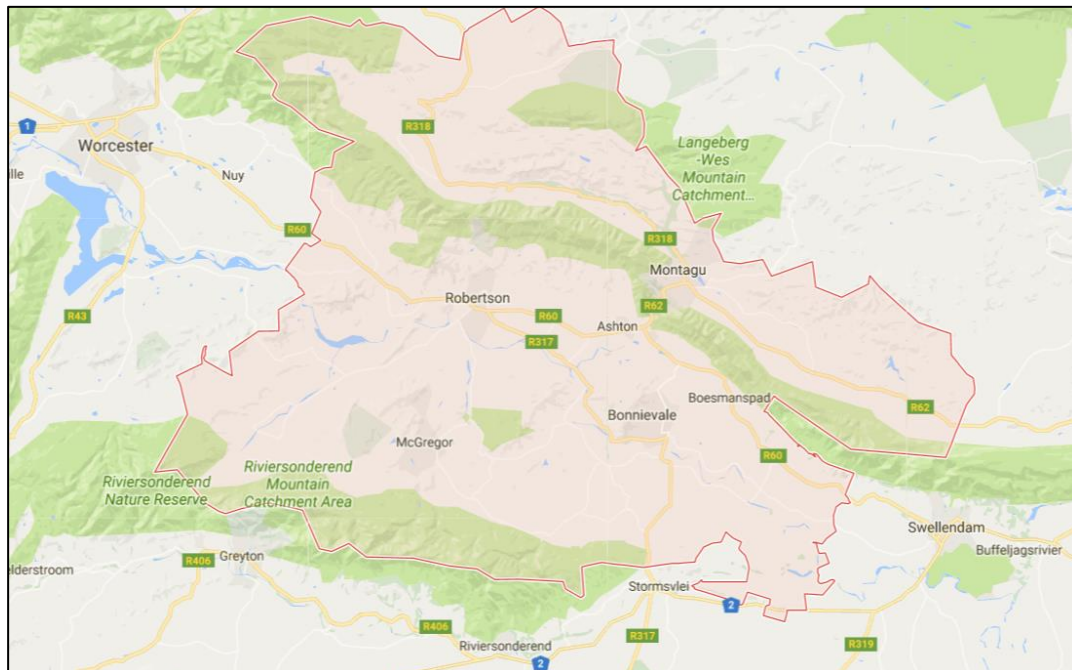
The LLM is a part of the Cape Winelands District Municipality in Western Cape, South Africa. LLM is neighboured by Breede Valley Municipality to the north and west, Kannaland Municipality to the east, Swellendam Municipality to the south east and Theewaterskloof Municipality to the south west and Laingsburg Municipality to the north east (Map 5.1). The municipality covers an area of approximately 4 517.4 km².

Map 5.1: Langeberg Local Municipality in relation to other municipalities



The major towns are Ashton, Bonnievale, McGregor, Montagu and Robertson (Map 5.2). Other smaller settlements are Zolani and Nqkubela. The municipality is flanked by the N1 from Cape Town in the North and the N2 in the South. The main roads in the municipality are the R60, R62, R317 and R318. The R60 links Robertson and Ashton, the R317 links Robertson to Bonnievale and the R62 links Montagu to Ashton. The R318 traverses the north west of the municipality from the N1 through to Montagu. The area is predominantly rural with a high unemployment rate and is dominated by low income households.

Map 5.2: Langeberg Municipality Map



5.6.2 Ward Zones

LLM is divided into 12 wards. The spatial orientation of the wards are shown in Map 5.3 and the ward details are listed in Table 5-5.

Map 5.3: LLM Wards

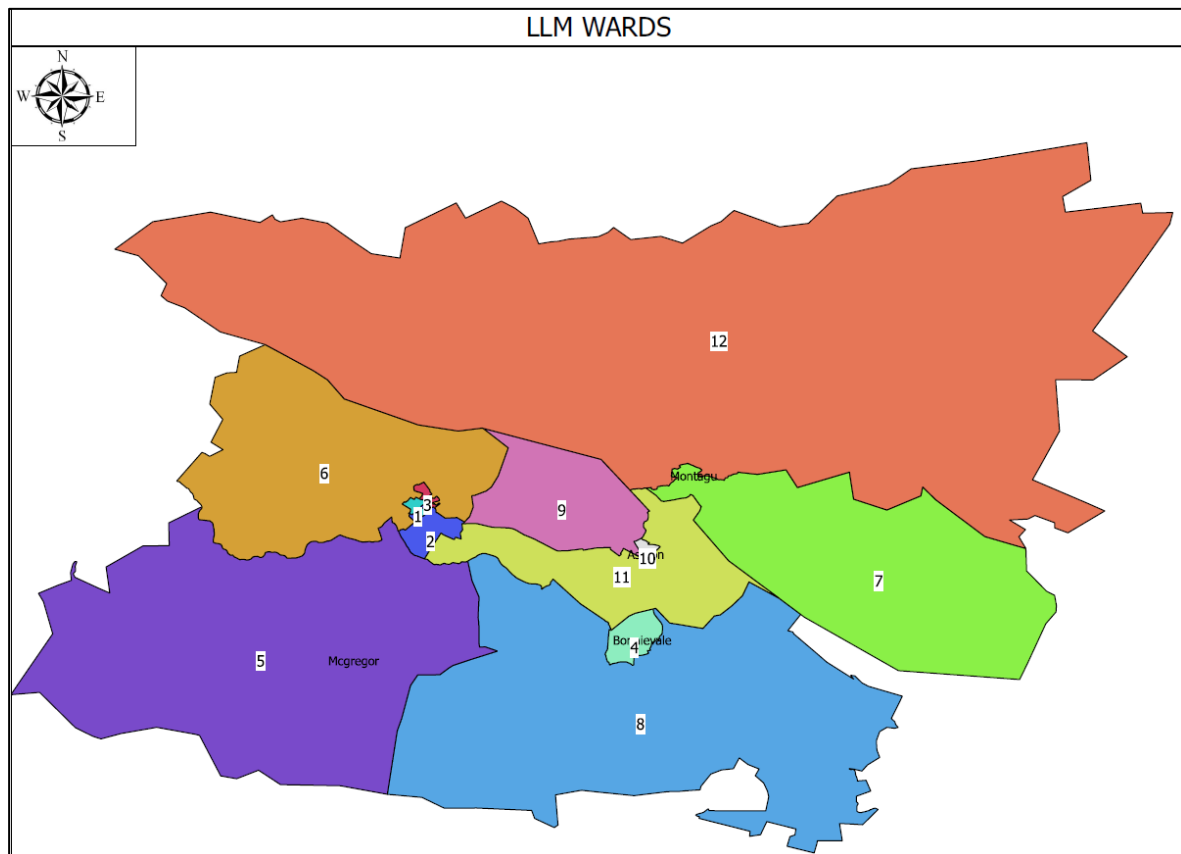


Table 5-5: LLM Ward Details

Ward Area Number	Ward Area
1	Robertson
2	Robertson (Nkqubela)
3	Robertson
4	Bonnievale (Happy Valley)
5	McGregor
6	Robertson
7	Montagu
8	Bonnievale
9	Ashton
10	Ashton (Zolani)
11	Ashton (Rural)
12	Montagu

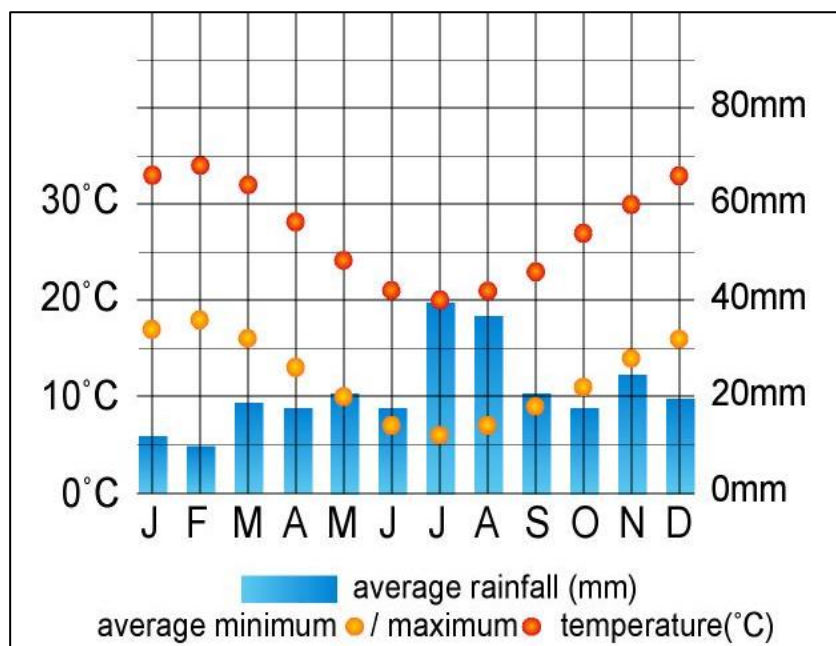
Source: LLM IDP 2016-17

5.6.3 Geo-physical and Geo-hydrological conditions

5.6.3.1 Climate

LLM is a predominantly winter rainfall region experiencing most of its annual precipitation in summer months (Figure 5-3). Langeberg receives approximately 250mm of rain per annum and experiences a high average temperature of 33°C during summer months and average temperatures as low as 6°C in July.

Figure 5-3: LLM Average Temperatures and Rainfall

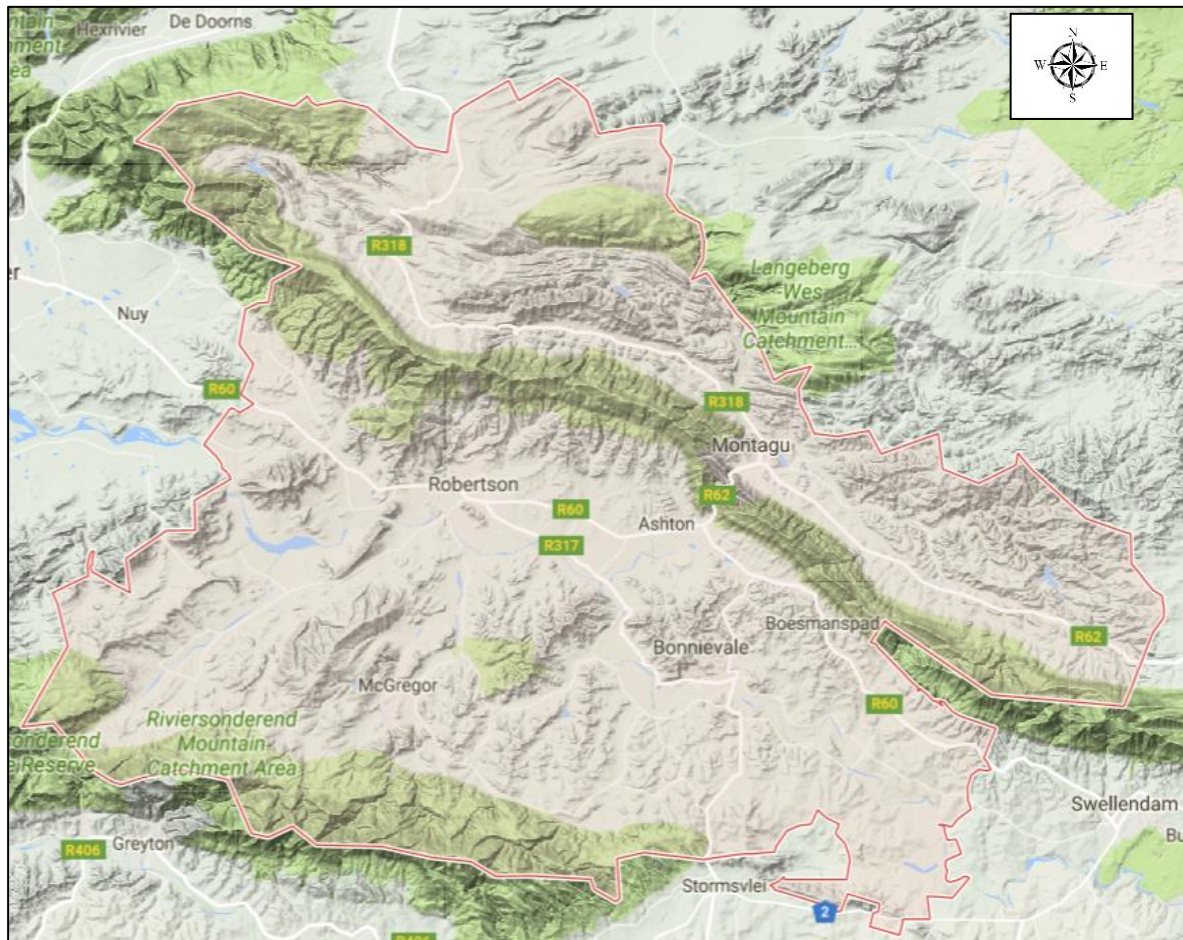


Source: <http://www.jabedimapping.com/jabmaps/ImagesWinelandsLangebergLangebergAreaMap4Jpg>

5.6.3.2 Topography

The topography of LLM is dominated by two major mountain ranges – the Langeberg Mountain Range which stretches across the north-west of the municipality passing Robertson, Montagu and Ashton east towards Swellendam; and the Riviersonderend Mountain Range which is to the south of the town of McGregor (Map 5.4). The LLM lies between these two mountain ranges and has rich, fertile soil suitable for agriculture. As a result of this, agriculture is of the greatest economic sectors in LLM in terms of both employment and GDP.

Map 5.4: LLM Topography Map



Source: Google Maps, 2016

5.6.3.3 Geology, geohydrology and hydrology

LLM is underlain by five main geological formations: the Table Mountain, Bokkeveld, Witteberg Groups, Dwyka and Ecca Groups. The Table Mountain, Bokkeveld, Witteberg Groups belong to the Cape Supergroup whilst the Dwyka and Ecca Groups belong to the Karoo Supergroup.

Most of LLM lies over the Cape Supergroup which consists of the sand derived sedimentary rock of the Table Mountain Group, the clay derived sedimentary rock of the Bokkeveld Group and the shales and sandstones of the Witteberg Group.

LLM lies within the Breede Water Management Area which has strong yield of water from the underlying aquifer system. The current annual abstraction rate from surface water is approximately 6100 megalitres per annum (GLS Consulting, 2012).

The main river flowing through the area is the Breede River which flows for 337km from Ceres towards the Indian Ocean at Infanta. This river is an important water resource in the LLM.

The Breede River supplies Ashton, Bonnievale and Robertson via an irrigation canal. Robertson also sources water from the Langeberg catchment area north of Robertson. McGregor is supplied with water from the Houtsbaai River and Montagu is supplied from the Kruiskloof, Keurkloof, Rietvlei and CBR pipeline scheme (GLS Consulting, 2012).

6 Situational Analysis

The situational analysis is important as it develops the understanding of the existing waste management practices or systems of the LLM Solid Waste and is essential for the development of the IWMP in terms of the following:

- Identification of gaps and needs;
- Development of goals, targets and projects;
- Implementation strategy and plan; and
- Monitoring and review.

The situational analysis section will discuss the following topics:

- Applicability of existing legislation and plans and how these are being implemented;
- The demographic profile of LLM;
- The classification and nature of waste in LLM;
- The existing waste management structures;
- Previous waste management objectives; and
- The economic and financial aspects of waste management in LLM.

6.1 Legislation

Legislation is important as it advises how waste should be managed, monitored and enforced. This section will discuss the legislation and international treaties applicable to waste management, the current level of implementation of the legislation and plans and the adequacy and effectiveness of current legislation.

6.1.1 Applicable Legislation and Plans

The legislation most pertinent to the management of waste in South Africa is the National Environmental Management Waste Act, (Act 59 of 2008). The Act was promulgated to provide for institutional arrangement and planning matters, to provide for national norms and standards for regulating management of waste by all spheres of government, and to provide for the licensing and control of waste management activities and all matters connected therewith. It provides the much needed legislative framework for the management of waste in South Africa. All legislation relevant to solid waste management are listed below:

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008
- National Waste Management Strategy, November 2011
- Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
- White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management of South Africa, Government Gazette, No. 20978, March 2000
- National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003
- Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, Act 7 of 2007.
- Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, Act 6 of 2010. National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003, Department of Health, 2004
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) Directorate: Waste Management [2012]. Integrated Waste Management Planning: A Guide for Waste Management Planning, Volume 1- Conducting a Status Quo Analysis (ISBN: 978-0-621-40822-5), and Volume 2 – Section A – Identification of Waste Management Needs and Objectives; Section B – Development, Implementation and Evaluation of IWMPs, (ISBN: 978-0-621-40822-5), Cape Town, South Africa.
- National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998
- The Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)
- Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000
- National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, No. 26 of 2014
- The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, No. 39 of 2004
- Hazardous Substances Act, No. 5 of 1973
- Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, No. 6 of 2010
- Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, No. 7 of 2007
- Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, 2007 (Act 7 of 2007): Western Cape Health Care Risk Waste Management Regulations, 2013
- National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998

- National Domestic Waste Collection Standards (GG No. 33935 GN. No. 21)
- Waste Classification and Management Regulations (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 634)
- National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 635)
- National Norms and Standards for Disposal of Waste to Landfill (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 636)
- List of Waste Management Activities (GG No. 37083 GN. No. 921)
- National Waste Information Regulations (GG No. 35583 GN. No. 625)
- Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System
- National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) Notice of Approval of an Integrated Industry Waste Tyre Management Plan of the Recycling and Economic Development Initiative of South Africa (GG No. 35927)
- Plastic Carrier Bag and Plastic Flat Bag Regulations (GG No. 24831 GN. No. 625)
- National Environment Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008: Waste Management Plans for Approval (GG No. 39018 GN. No. 736)
- National Environment Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008: Industry Waste Management Plans (P.N. 365/2013)
- 1989 Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal
- Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants 2001
- Langeberg Spatial Development Framework (CNdV, 2015)
- Langeberg Local Municipality IDP 2016-17
- The 1st Generation WCIWMP (DEA&DP, 2011)
- The 2nd Generation WCIWMP (DEA&DP, 2017)
- The National Development Plan Vision for 2030 (National Planning Commission, 2011)
- The Western Cape Spatial Development Framework (DEA&DP, 2009)6.1.1.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa

A detailed description of each can be found in Appendix B.

6.1.2 Current level of implementation of existing legislation

The current level of implementation of legislation, discussed in Section 6.1, by LLM is summarised in Table 6.1. LLM is providing solid waste collection services to its residents and performing waste planning, waste minimisation, re-use, and recycling. However, it to improve with respect to the following:

- Increasing the diversion from landfill through increased recycling efforts,
- Full cost accounting through true cost reflective tariffs,
- Acquisition of skilled staff in Solid Waste Management, and
- Completing the licensing of its WMFs.

Table 6-1: Current level of implementation

Legislation / Plan	Level of implementation
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996	Currently LLM is promoting socio-economic development and environmental health by providing refuse collection services to most of its residents (63.7% in 2001 which increased to in 71.7% in 2011), managing its WMFs and also providing cleansing services in the various towns.
National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008	To protect health, well-being and the environment by providing reasonable measures for: i. minimising the consumption of natural resources - Recycling and materials recovery is being done by the municipality ii. avoiding and minimising the generation of waste - Recycling and materials recovery is being done by the municipality iii. reducing, re-using, recycling and recovering waste - Recycling and materials recovery is being done by the municipality iv. treating and safely disposing of waste as a last resort - Recycling and materials recovery is being done by the municipality v. preventing pollution and ecological degradation - LLM is remediating and rehabilitating its older sites vi. securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development –LLM is diverting waste from its WDF vii. promoting and ensuring the effective delivery of waste services - LLM delivers waste services to most of its residents viii. remediating land where contamination presents, or may present, a significant risk of harm to health or the environment - LLM is remediating and rehabilitating its older sites. As part of the National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) initiative to licence all unpermitted facilities, sites identified for closure in LLM include McGregor, Montagu and Bonnievale WMFs. Closure licences are currently underway for these facilities. Closure report stating the closure design, closure requirements and end use plans will need to be developed for these facilities by the municipality after waste management licences for closure have been granted ix. achieving integrated waste management reporting and planning. - LLM is currently updating their IWMP and reports to IPWIS and does annual IWMP reviews b) to ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment - LLM has created littering and illegal dumping posters and has some EPWP campaigns c) to provide for compliance with the measures set out in paragraph (a) - LLM is in regular contact with DEA&DP to ensure that audits and necessary reporting is complied with d) generally, to give effect to section 24 of the Constitution in order to secure an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being. - This is part of the vision and strategic objective of LLM
National Waste Management Strategy, November 2011	To protect health, well-being and the environment through sound waste management and application of the waste management hierarchy -Recycling and materials recovery is being done by the municipality, LLM is remediating and rehabilitating its older sites, LLM is currently updating their IWMP and reports to IPWIS and does annual IWMP reviews, LLM is promoting socio-economic development and environmental health by providing refuse collection services to most of its residents, managing its WMF and also providing cleansing services in the various towns.
Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989	LLM does clean ups of illegal dumping as and when reported by residents but greater enforcement and prosecution of offenders is needed.
White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management of South Africa, Government Gazette, No. 20978, March 2000	This IWMP will inform the key issues to be addressed as listed in the White Paper (2000).
Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, 2007 (Act 7 of 2007): Western Cape Health Care Risk Waste Management Regulations, 2013	All health facilities and health care risk waste is monitored and enforced by the provincial government of the Western Cape.
Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, Act 6 of 2010.National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003, Department of Health, 2004	Same as National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) Directorate: Waste Management [2012]. Integrated Waste Management Planning: A Guide for Waste Management Planning, Volume 1- Conducting a Status Quo Analysis (ISBN: 978-0-621-40822-5), and Volume 2 – Section A – Identification of Waste Management Needs and Objectives; Section B – Development, Implementation and Evaluation of IWMPs, (ISBN: 978-0-621-40822-5), Cape Town, South Africa.	This IWMP is being developed using these guidelines as the basis for the report
National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998	A complaints register for solid waste does exist and is used to monitor illegal dumping or poor service delivery. Response to cleaning up illegal dumping also occurs but no enforcement or penalties are applied. This shall form part of the future by-law for solid waste. This IWMP will aim to encompass the principles of NEMA, some of which are not being performed.
The Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)	Solid waste collection services are provided to most of the community but not all have access to basic services due to the remoteness of towns and farms. Resources are not utilised optimally and the activities of solid waste management are not currently financially or environmentally sustainable. Reviewing of services occurs infrequently.
Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000	LLM does have tariffs but the solid waste does not appear to be cost reflective and needs revision. This IWMP will undergo a public participation process before being finalised and incorporated into the next IDP of LLM
National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, No. 26 of 2014	DEA&DP are involved with all stages of this IWMP thus far and have also compiled the 1 st Generation WCIWMP.
The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, No. 39 of 2004	No air quality monitoring or measures to improve air quality are in place.
Hazardous Substances Act, No. 5 of 1973	Container for hazardous waste from Ashton MRF is transported to Vissershok
National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003	All health facilities and health care risk waste is monitored and enforced by the provincial government of the Western Cape.
Heath Care Waste Management Amendment Act, No. 6 of 2010	The Montagu and Robertson Hospitals have a health care risk waste management plan in place. The municipality must ensure that all clinics and mobile clinics have plans in place. All health facilities and health care risk waste is monitored and enforced by the Provincial Government of the Western Cape.
Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, No. 7 of 2007	Montagu and Robertson Hospitals have a health care risk waste management plan in place. The municipality must ensure that all clinics and mobile clinics have plans in place. All health facilities and health care risk waste is monitored and enforced by the Provincial Government of the Western Cape.
Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, 2007 (Act 7 of 2007): Western Cape Health Care Risk Waste Management Regulations, 2013	The Montagu and Robertson Hospitals have a health care risk waste management plan in place. The municipality must ensure that all clinics and mobile clinics have plans in place. All health facilities and health care risk waste is monitored and enforced by the Provincial Government of the Western Cape.
National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998	Waste and leachate from LLM WMFs are being managed properly and safeguarded against water pollution risks. LLM will rehabilitate and close the McGregor, Montagu and Bonnievale WMFs once the application has been approved.
National Domestic Waste Collection Standards (GG No. 33935 GN. No. 21)	LLM is providing refuse collection services to most of its residents (63.7% in 2001 which increased to in 71.7% in 2011),
Waste Classification and Management Regulations (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 634)	LLM complies with these regulations in their management of waste.

Legislation / Plan	Level of implementation
National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 635)	These limits must be abided by any waste producer in the municipality in order for them to properly dispose of waste and ensure that the environment is protected.
National Norms and Standards for Disposal of Waste to Landfill (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 636)	LLM must ensure that if it does accept waste at the Ashton WDF is within the limits as prescribed within this piece of legislation
List of Waste Management Activities (GG No. 37083 GN. No. 921)	LLM is aware of the processes and procedures triggered by the various listed activities and conducts them as needed for WDF application licenses.
National Waste Information Regulations (GG No. 35583 GN. No. 625)	LLM is registered on IPWIS and logs their monthly waste quantities for all WMFs
Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System	LLM is registered on IPWIS and logs their monthly waste quantities for all WMFs. There has been no contraventions as of yet.
Integrated Tyre Waste Management Plan (GG No. 35927)	Tyre companies within LLM are registered with REDISA and collection occurs twice a month
Plastic Carrier Bag and Plastic Flat Bag Regulations (GG No. 24831 GN. No. 625)	Supermarkets and other distributors of plastic bags in LLM are compliant with the regulations
National Environment Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008: Notice of Intention to Require the Paper and Packaging Industry, Electrical and Electronic and Lighting Industry to Prepare and Submit to the Minister Industry Waste Management Plans for Approval (GG No. 39018 GN. No. 736)	Paper and Packaging Industry, Electrical and Electronic and Lighting Industries within LLM must submit their Industry Waste Management Plans to the Minister for approval
National Environment Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008: Industry Waste Management Plans (P.N. 365/2013)	Paint, Ink, Adhesive, Cosmetic, Pharmaceutical and Cleaning Chemicals subsectors of the Consumer Formulated Chemical Sector Industries within LLM must submit their Industry Waste Management Plans to the Minister for approval.
Basel Convention	Health care risk waste is handled by the provincial government. All other hazardous waste generated by industries is taken to Vissershok WMF.
Stockholm Convention	WMFs are being operated according to the Minimum Requirements (1998) and waste is not burnt so harmful pollutants are not being released into the atmosphere. Any reportings of burning waste is immediately reported and dealt with accordingly.
Relevant by-laws and policies	LLM has no by-laws and policies for waste management. The waste by-law is seen as a future project.
Langeberg Spatial Development Framework 2015 (CNDV, 2015)	LLMs SDF ensures that that future developments are easily accessible in terms of waste services provided
Langeberg Local Municipality IDP 2016-17	The IDP takes cognisance of this IWMP as a key requirement for Solid Waste Management
The Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (DEA&DP, 2011)	Increase diversion of waste from WMFs up to 15% by 2014 against the 2010 waste generation data - Currently 9% in LLM. License 80% of waste disposal facilities by 2014 - Most are licensed with application of closure license being applied for the McGregor WMFs. Ensure that 75% of households receive basic waste collection services by 2014 - 71.7% of households receive basic collection services as of 2011.
The National Development Plan Vision for 2030 (National Planning Commission, 2011)	Economy and Employment – employing staff to manage solid waste Economic infrastructure – the solid waste removal tariffs include the cost of operating and managing infrastructure. Environmental sustainability and resilience – rehabilitation of WMFs.
The Western Cape Spatial Development Framework (DEA&DP, 2009)	LLM is taking cognisance of the recommendations and encourages densification and urban development.

6.2 Demographics

This section will assess the current demographics in LLM. Understanding the demographics will help in identifying current and future needs such as education and training, job creation, waste services and infrastructure for the residents of LLM.

6.2.1 Current Population

6.2.1.1 Population, Household Size and Growth

Overall LLM experienced a population growth between 2001 and 2011 of approximately 1.79% per annum (Stats SA, 2011). Assuming a 0.69% p.a. as the per the *Western Cape Population Projections 2011-2040* (PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2014), the 2016 figure should be approximately 102 472 people living in approximately 26 337 households. Table 6-2 highlights that approximately half of the population of LLM live within the non-urban areas (30%) and Robertson (22.4%). The remaining half live in the formal town areas (Ashton, Bonnievale, McGregor) have populations which are of similar population size in comparison to township areas of Zolani and Nqkubela. This indicates that there should be an equal focus on the provision of waste services for urban and non-urban settings. The household sizes for the township areas of Zolani and Nqkubela have smaller household sizes in comparison to the urban towns. This indicates that there is a growing trend of urbanisation as people are moving from the townships and farms towards the urban towns.

Table 6-2: Population and household figures by sub-place

Area name	2011 Households	2011 Population	Average Household size 2011	2016 Households	2016 Population	Population share of LLM (%)
Ashton	1775	7725	4.35	1861	8100	7.9%
Bonnievale	2377	9091	3.82	2492	9532	9.3%
Langeberg NU (Non-Urban or farms)	7182	29291	4.08	7531	30713	30.0%
Mcgregor	653	3127	4.79	685	3279	3.2%
Montagu	4028	15177	3.77	4224	15914	15.5%
Nkqubela	1849	5788	3.13	1939	6069	5.9%
Robertson	5675	21929	3.86	5951	22994	22.4%
Zolani	1578	5599	3.55	1655	5871	5.7%
LLM	25117	97727		26 337	102 472	100%

Source: Stats SA, 2011 & PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2014

6.2.2 Future Population

Future population projections based on the *Western Cape Population Projections 2011-2040* (PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2014) are shown in the table below.

Table 6-3: Population projections

Area Name	Year			
	2016	2026	2036	2040
Ashton	8100	8768	9293	9438
Bonnievale	9532	10319	10936	11107
Langeberg NU (Non-Urban)	30713	33246	35235	35787
Mcgregor	3279	3549	3762	3820
Montagu	15914	17226	18257	18543
Nkqubela	6069	6570	6962	7072
Robertson	22994	24890	26379	26792
Zolani	5871	6355	6735	6841
LLM	102472	110924	117557	119399
Increase in population compared to 2016 (%)		8%	15%	17%

The population of LLM will grow to approximately 119 399 by 2040 which is a 17% increase in the total population compared to the current 2016 population. This is important as it gives an indication that any waste services that are implemented and that any planned WMFs should account for this increase in population and the associated increase in waste generation.

6.2.3 Socio-economic profile of LLM

6.2.3.1 Income

There are three income levels namely low, middle and high. These income levels are defined in Table 6-4. The DEA&DP have outlined incomes for the income levels but the income level definition data obtained from the Western Cape Provincial Treasury differs slightly. Therefore, the Western Cape Provincial Treasury groupings, closest to those in DEA&DP as shown in Table 6-4, will be used for this report.

Table 6-4: Income level definition

Income level group	DEA&DP Annual income (DEA&DP, 2012)	Income Level to suit Western Cape Provincial Treasury data (Rands)
Low	R0 - R50 613	R0 - R47 885
Middle	R50 614 - R404 901	R47 886 – R383 081
High	R404 902 - R3 239 207 or more	R0 - R47 885

The distribution of income levels obtained from the Western Cape Provincial Treasury has been populated in Table 6-5. The majority of households, almost 55%, in LLM can be categorised as low income households earning below R47 885 per annum (Table 6-5). Middle income households make up 40% of the total households in LLM with high income households contributing to 5% of households.

The areas with the greatest number of low income households are the townships of Zolani and Nkqubela. The most affluent areas are Robertson and McGregor followed by the remaining urban towns. The figures do not correspond with the household sizes as the household sizes are larger for the higher income urban towns compared to the low income townships. This indicates that in LLM, the household size is not an indication of income level but that it is rather an outcome of cultural and behavioural values such as large families. This has an implication on waste generation where low income households will generate considerably less waste than high income households.

Table 6-5: Income levels and distribution

Area Name	Income level		
	Low	Middle	High
	R0 - R47 885	R47 886 – R383 081	R0 - R47 885
Ashton	51%	43%	5%
Bonnievale	53%	43%	4%
Mcgregor	50%	45%	5%
Montagu	54%	40%	6%
Nkqubela	84%	16%	0%
Robertson	42%	51%	7%
Zolani	79%	20%	1%
LLM	55%	40%	5%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury, 2016

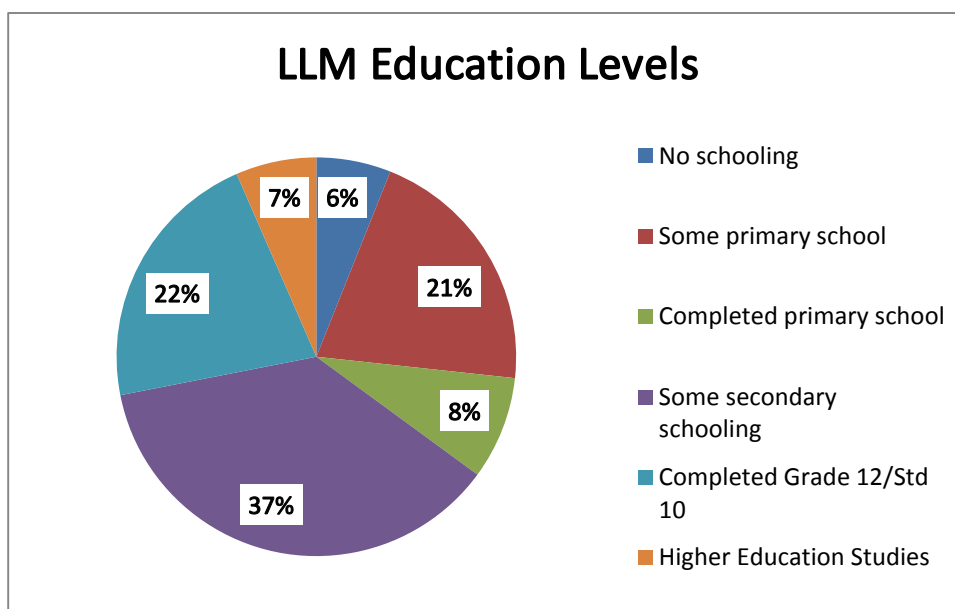
6.2.3.2 Education

The education levels are divided into the categories of:

- People with no schooling,
- Some primary school education,
- Completed primary school education,
- Some secondary school education,
- Completed high school education, and
- Higher education.

Only 22% have completed high school and 7% have some form of higher education, which translates to limited opportunity for high income employment (Figure 6-1). McGregor and Montagu have the best education levels whilst Langeberg NU (farms) have the most basic levels of education (Stats SA, 2011). The distribution of education levels in LLM is shown in Figure 6-1. The majority of the population have some secondary education indicating that there is a high rate of high school students leaving school. This may be either to seek work or because they cannot afford it. This is not surprising as in the previous section on income, it was established that the majority of households are low income.

Figure 6-1: LLM Education Levels



Source: Stats SA, 2011

6.2.3.3 Age

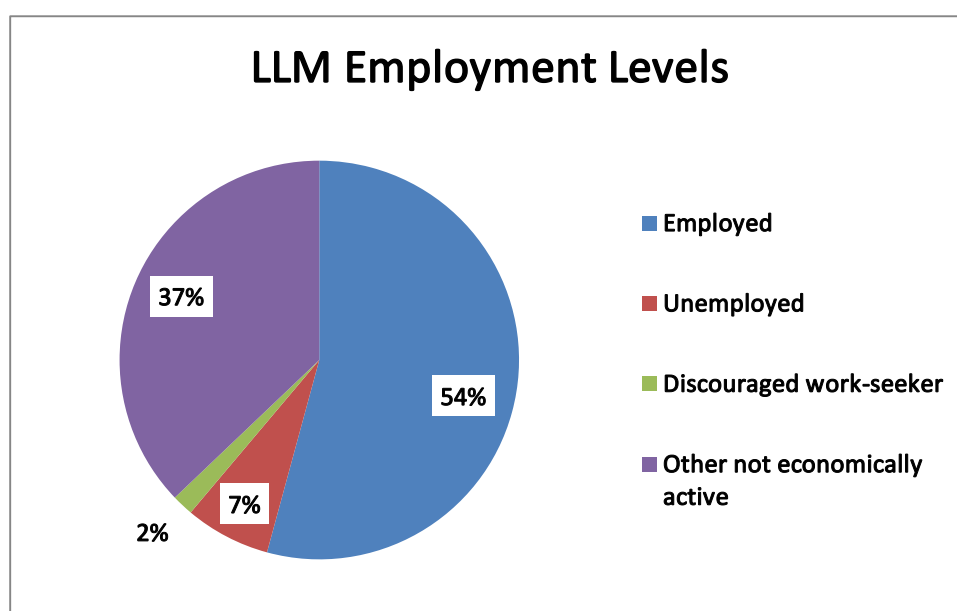
The population has increased and the age distribution has matured between 2011 and 2016, as the elderly population of 65 and older increased from 5.5% to 6.1% (PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2014). However, the population is still quite young and approximately 32% (33 226) of the population are 18 years or younger (PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2014). Considering the youth and the elderly, the working population forms approximately 61% (62 976) of the total population (PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2014).

The age distribution is important as it indicates the need for educational, healthcare and work requirements and that LLM is poor, has high household size numbers and high unemployment levels. These considerations will need to be considered during the needs analysis.

6.2.4 Employment

According to census 2011 data, the workforce of LLM is such that 37% of the population is not economically active whilst 54% are employed, 7% are unemployed and 2% are discouraged work seekers (Figure 6-2).

Figure 6-2: LLM Employment Levels



Source: Stats SA, 2011

Most the workforce originates from Langeberg NU (farms), Robertson and Bonnievale (Stats SA, 2011). This information agrees with the household incomes and the agricultural associated industries and activities in these areas (Table 6-6). The townships, previously noted as low income or poor areas can now be contributed to the low number of employment amongst the working class. This informs the waste generation as lower income households generate less waste compared to high income households.

Table 6-6: LLM Employment Statistics 2011

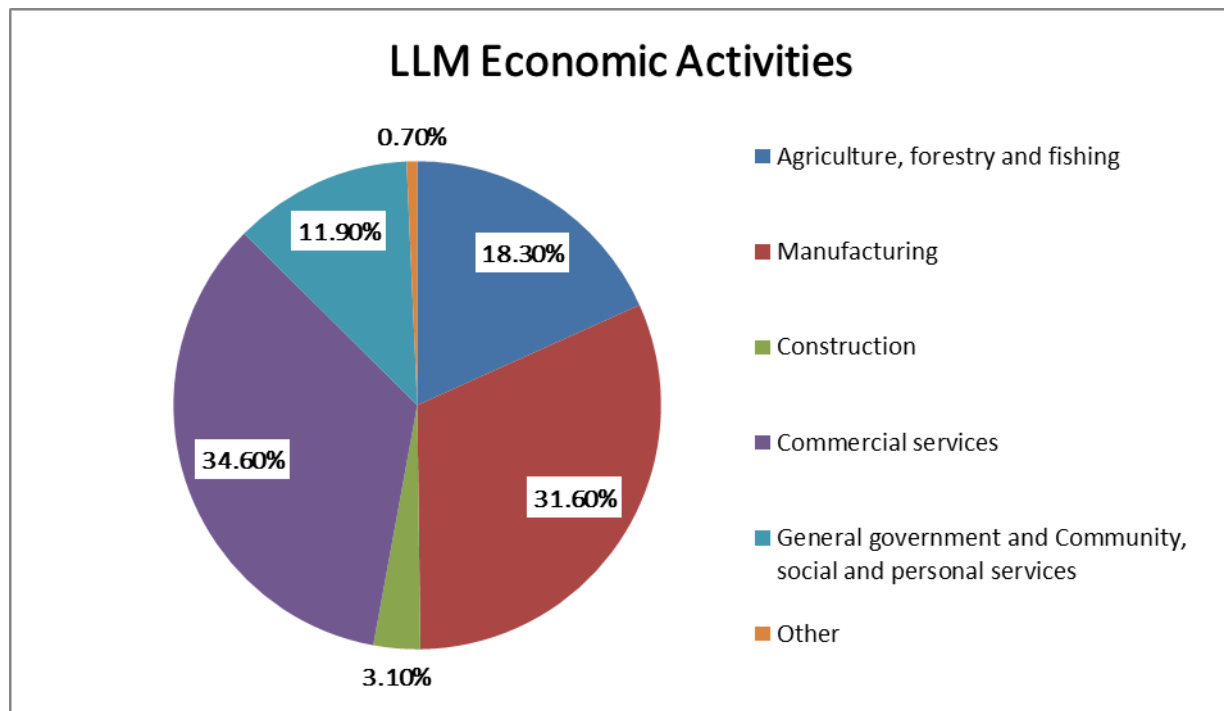
Area Name	Employed	Unemployed	Discouraged work-seeker	Other not economically active
Ashton	2109	488	32	2474
Bonnievale	3427	353	231	1795
Zolani	848	412	217	2162
Nkqubela	1572	1213	190	916
Robertson	7048	936	252	6089
Langeberg NU	14067	300	56	4898
Montagu	4721	578	118	4475
Mcgregor	921	151	14	963
LLM	34713	4431	1110	23772

Source: Stats SA, 2011

6.2.5 Economic Activities

LLM generated approximately R5.8 billion gross value added in 2013 (Municipal Economic Review and Outlook, 2015). Figure 6-3 illustrates that the economy of LLM is strongly driven by commercial services (34.6%), manufacturing (31.6%) and agriculture, forestry and fishing (18.3%). These sectors also account for most of the employed population. As per the Municipal Economic Review and Outlook 2015, LLM has been experiencing a slow recovery after the recession of 2009. The slump in growth has been most notable in the agriculture, forestry and fishing industry.

Figure 6-3: LLM Economic Activities by Gross value added and employment in 2013



Source: Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (MERO), 2015

6.2.6 Current and Projected Development and Infrastructure

Based on visits to the towns of LLM, it can be stated that LLM has good road and rail infrastructure. Waste collection services are provided via road networks. Province in conjunction with LLM is currently in the process of upgrading and expanding the main roads between Ashton and Montagu which will accommodate future increases in traffic volumes.

In addition to the site visits, the main documents used in this report to assess the development and infrastructure of LLM are the Western Cape Potential Growth Potential Study 2014 (DEA&DP, 2014) and the Langeberg SDF (CNdV, 2015). Both studies indicate that there is medium or moderate growth potential.

6.2.6.1 Western Cape Growth Potential Study 2014

The Western Cape Growth Potential Study 2014 (DEA&DP, 2014) indicated that LLM is a medium growth potential municipality. A summary of the growth potential of the towns in LLM is shown in Table 6-7.

Table 6-7: Western Cape Growth Potential for LLM

Parameter	Area					
	LLM	Ashton	Bonnievale	McGregor	Montagu	Robertson
Growth Potential	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium
Socio-economic needs	Medium	Medium	Medium	Very Low	Medium	High
Human Capital Index	Low	Low	High	Medium	High	Medium
Economic Index	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	High
Physical Index	High	Medium	Medium	High	High	Medium
Infrastructure Index	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Institutional Index	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	High	High

Source: DEA&DP, 2014

The human capital (work-force) and infrastructure levels are low whilst there is a medium potential in the institutional index (ability to govern) physical index (access to natural resources) and the economic index (income generation and value generation).

This indicates that there is a need in LLM to improve infrastructure and increase efforts in education and training whilst improving service delivery. The economic index is to an extent dependent on the socio-economic conditions of LLM residents which are impacted by the provision of the other resources or indices e.g. (human capital, physical, infrastructure and institutional).

6.2.6.2 Langeberg SDF

The development plans from the SDF (CNdV, 2014) indicate that LLM has moderate growth potential and that most of the growth will be in terms of residential and industrial developments. The proposed developments for the towns are as follows:

- Robertson:
 - Industrial expansions along the Breede River.
 - GAP social housing in Droehewuwel.
 - Possible school and agricultural or mix use development between Droehewuwel and Moreson or alternatively adjacent to Nkqubela in the South.
 - Possible market site in Robertson North.
- Montagu:
 - Middle income housing in Bergsig and market related housing to the south near the Breede River.
 - Mixed use industrial and education areas for area south of Ashbury.
 -
- Ashton:
 - Residential areas expanded in Zolani and also along the abutting intersection with R60.

- Emphasis on connecting Zolani and Ashton.
- Bonnievale:
 - Mixed income residential properties amounting to approximately of 60 ha required in the future by Happy Valley and Mountain View.
 - Extension to Industrial area.
- McGregor:
 - Low cost housing to be integrated with existing communities.
 - Future residential area expansion to the South West of the town.

6.2.7 Migration

No data on migration was available but the growth rate used for population will include permanent migration. Out migration by skilled youth to urban areas was cited as a major problem in the LLM LED Strategy Review (LLM, 2013).

6.3 Waste Classification

This section of the report looks at the classification of waste in terms of the generation areas, types and characteristics of waste, service levels of waste services, characterisation studies and waste quantities. Understanding the types of waste and associated properties can influence the needs identified for collection services, transportation, waste management facilities (WMFs), treatment, disposal and organisational resources.

6.3.1 Waste Generation Areas

Waste generation sources can broadly be divided into the following areas:

- Residential areas including private gardens and public open spaces;
- Businesses, commercial activities, government institutions and offices;
- Mining industry and light industrial;
- Small farms, small agricultural producers and animal keeping, game farms;
- Health care facilities; and
- Wastewater treatment works (sludge).

6.3.2 Waste Types and Characteristics

This section defines the key waste categories, sources of origin and characteristics.

6.3.2.1 General Waste

General waste “does not pose an immediate hazard or threat to the health or the environment” and includes the following waste flows/categories:

- Domestic waste
- Building and demolition waste
- Business waste
- Inert waste; or
- Any waste classified as non-hazardous waste in terms of the regulations made under section 69 and includes hazardous substances, materials or objects within business waste, residue deposits and residue stockpiles as outlined below:

1. General Waste: Domestic waste

Domestic waste means “waste, excluding hazardous waste that emanates from premises that are used wholly or mainly for residential, educational, health care, sport or recreation purposes, which include:

- a) Garden and park waste
- b) Municipal waste
- c) Food waste” (Waste Amendment Act, 2014).

Major domestic waste generators in the municipality are residents of the various towns, settlements, health care clinics, guest houses and farms. The residents of the formal and informal housing are serviced by LLM.

Most of the domestic waste stream is taken to the Ashton WDF. Recyclables are taken to the Ashton MRF.

2. General waste: Business waste

As per the Waste Amendment Act, No. 26 of 2014, business waste is defined as “waste that emanates from premises that are used wholly or mainly for commercial, retail, wholesale, entertainment or government administration purposes, which include:

1. Wastes from agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture, forestry, hunting and fishing, food preparation and processing:
 - a) wastes from agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture, forestry, hunting and fishing not otherwise specified in Category A
 - b) wastes from the preparation and processing of meat, fish and other foods of animal origin
 - c) wastes from fruit, vegetables, cereals, edible oils, cocoa, coffee, tea and tobacco preparation and processing; conserve production; yeast and yeast extract production, molasses preparation and fermentation
 - d) wastes from sugar processing
 - e) wastes from the dairy products industry
 - f) wastes from the baking and confectionery industry
 - g) wastes from the production of alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages (except coffee, tea and cocoa)
2. Wastes from wood processing and the production of panels and furniture, pulp, paper and cardboard:
 - a) wastes from wood processing and the production of panels and furniture not otherwise specified in Category A
 - b) wastes from wood preservation not otherwise specified in Category A
 - c) wastes from pulp, paper and cardboard production and processing not otherwise specified in Category A
3. Wastes from the leather, fur and textile industries
 - a) wastes from the leather and fur industry not otherwise specified in Category A
 - b) wastes from the textile industry not otherwise specified in Category A
4. Wastes from thermal processes
 - a) wastes from power stations and other combustion plants not otherwise specified in Category A
 - b) wastes from the iron and steel industry not otherwise specified in Category A
 - c) wastes from casting of ferrous pieces not otherwise specified in Category A
 - d) wastes from casting of non-ferrous pieces not otherwise

- e) wastes from manufacture of glass and glass products not otherwise specified in Category A
- f) wastes from manufacture of ceramic goods, bricks, tiles and construction products not otherwise specified in Category A
- g) wastes from manufacture of cement, lime and plaster and articles and products made from them not otherwise specified in Category A
- 5. Waste from the photographic industry
 - a) waste from the photographic industry not otherwise specified in Category A
- 6. Wastes from shaping and physical and mechanical surface treatment of metals and plastics
 - a) wastes from shaping and physical and mechanical surface treatment of metals and plastics not otherwise specified in Category A
- 7. Oil wastes and wastes of liquid fuels
 - a) oil wastes not otherwise specified in Category A
- 8. Other wastes not specified in the list
 - a) wastes from end-of-life vehicles from different means of transport (including off-road machinery) and wastes from dismantling of end-of-life vehicles and vehicle maintenance not otherwise specified in Category A
 - b) wastes from electrical and electronic equipment not otherwise specified in Category A
 - c) wastes from off-specification batches and unused products not otherwise specified in Category A
- 9. Food wastes
 - a) waste from kitchen and restaurant facilities
- 10. Wastes from waste management facilities
 - a) wastes from incineration or pyrolysis of waste not otherwise specified in Category A
 - b) wastes from aerobic treatment of solid wastes not otherwise specified in Category A
 - c) wastes from anaerobic treatment of waste not otherwise specified in Category A
 - d) wastes from shredding of metal-containing wastes not otherwise specified in Category A
 - e) wastes from the mechanical treatment of waste not otherwise specified in Category A (for example sorting, crushing, compacting, pelletising) not otherwise specified

Business areas have a different waste generation profile. They are significant waste generators but with a proportionately higher percentage of packaging material in the waste except restaurants, fast food outlets and hotels. The composition of business waste can vary significantly between different types of businesses. Business waste in general has a higher potential for recycling, owing to the fact that waste materials are more homogeneous or exist in higher concentrations within the waste stream, compared to, for example, household waste. Most businesses generate what is classified as a general waste originating from offices, common areas and lounges and service areas. If this waste is properly managed by being separated at source, businesses can contribute to a sustainable solution for waste management.

LLM provides waste collection services to businesses in all the towns. These include retail stores, office blocks, small, medium, micro enterprise (SMME) business and information trading. The waste is taken to the Ashton WDF. Spar, Shoprite and Checkers make use of the LLM disposal facilities for disposal of dry general waste. The wet waste is used as pig feed by local farmers. Certain outlets of

large retailers such as the Spar in Robertson compact their own recyclable waste (mainly packaging plastics and cardboard waste) using machines and then have the waste collected by their own internal operations (Photo 6.1 and Photo 6.2).

Photo 6.1: Plastic re-packaging at Robertson Spar



Photo 6.2: Cardboard compaction at Robertson Spar



The composition of general waste varies considerably between households, businesses and industry, with lower income households in general generating waste with a lower level of recyclable material. The proportion of recyclable and compostable materials in the general waste stream varies between 50% and 80%, respectively (DEAT, 2010).

3. Building and Demolition Waste

LLM has moderate quantities of building and demolition waste which is collected and taken to various WDFs in the municipality. Bessieskop Montagu WDF accepts building and demolition waste from Montagu and Bonnievale WDF accepts building and demolition waste from Bonnievale. The remainder of building and demolition waste is taken directly to Ashton WDF. The building and demolition waste from all facilities is then used as cover material at the Ashton WDF. Bessieskop has reached capacity but Bonnievale will continue to be used as a building and demolition waste site until the regional transfer station in Worcester will be operational. The WDFs are discussed in greater detail in section 6.4.8.

4. Inert Waste

Most of the building and demolition waste can be defined as inert waste as per the definition within the Waste Amendment Act, No. 26 of 2014:

- a) does not undergo any significant physical, chemical or biological transformation after disposal;
- b) does not burn, react physically or chemically biodegrade or otherwise adversely affect any other matter or environment with which it may come into contact; and
- c) does not impact negatively on the environment, because of its pollutant content and because the toxicity of its leachate is insignificant; and which include:
 - (a) discarded concrete, bricks, tiles and ceramics
 - (b) discarded glass
 - (c) discarded soil, stones and dredging spoil.

5. Garden and park waste

Garden and park waste is collected by the municipality and taken to Bonnievale WDF if the waste emanates from Bonnievale. All other garden and park waste is sent to Robertson Composting Facility. The waste is laid in windrows, chipped twice a year using hired chippers, and then sold to farmers as compost.

6. Agricultural and farm waste

There are hundreds of agricultural businesses and farms in the LLM area (Figure 6-4). These consist of wine farms, piggeries, chicken batteries, fruit packaging, dairies etc. Some of the agricultural waste is disposed of with the garden and park waste at the Robertson Transfer Station. However, most farmers are using their own dumps to dispose of their waste or sell their organic waste as feed to livestock farmers in the area. This is an easier and more practical solution as the farms are far from the urban town areas and are scattered all over, as is evident from the map.

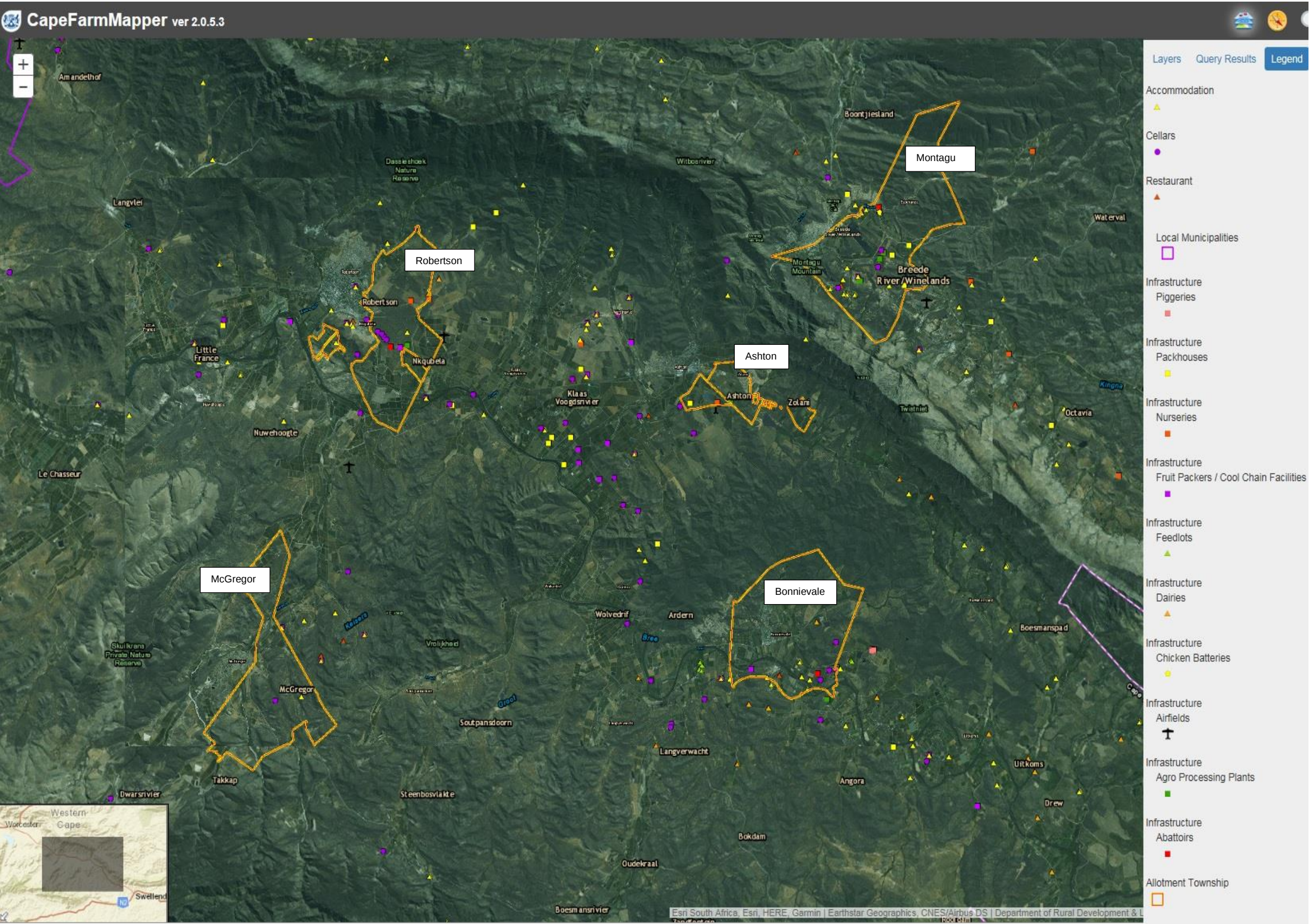


Figure 6-4: Map of businesses in LLM

7. Government and Educational Institutions Waste

General waste and recyclables from government and educational institutions are serviced on a weekly basis by LLM. Waste is often disposed of in green drums or plastic bins (Photo 6.3).

Photo 6.3: Waste collection at Bonnievale High School



8. Tyre waste

Tyres are among the largest and most problematic sources of waste. Waste tyres pose an environmental problem, both as pollutants and as breeding grounds for mosquitoes and vermin. Tyres are not desired at WDF sites due to the large volumes and void space, which quickly consumes valuable WDF airspace. The Waste Tyre Regulation (2009) sets out the duties of tyre producers and dealers.

The prohibition of unauthorised disposal of tyres as per Regulation 4 of the Waste Tyre Regulations (2009 including the 11 August 2016 Amendment) is as follows:

“4. No person may-

- a) dispose of a waste tyre, or knowingly or negligently cause or permit a waste tyre to be disposed of, in or on any land, water body or at any facility, unless the disposal of that waste tyre is authorised by law;

- b) dispose of a waste tyre in a manner that is likely to cause pollution of the environment or harm to health and well-being; or
- c) dispose of a whole tyre at a waste disposal facility.
- d) dispose of a waste at a waste disposal facility”

Following the Waste Tyre Regulation, an Integrated Industry Waste Tyre Management Plan (IIWTMP) was developed by The Recycling and Economic Development Initiative of South Africa and approved by Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and published in the Government Gazette (No. 35927) in November 2012. The aim of the IIWTMP is to support and promote tyre recycling by providing the collection and depot infrastructure to collect waste tyres from across the country and deliver the tyres to approved recyclers (<http://www.redisa.org.za>).

Through the REDISA Waste Tyre Management Plan, tyres will now be recycled into useful products instead of polluting the environment (<http://www.redisa.org.za>).

The tyre dealers in LLM stockpile the tyres at their facilities and REDISA collects the tyres twice a month (Photo 6.4 and Photo 6.5).

.Photo 6.4: Dunlop tyre dealer in Montagu



Photo 6.5: Dunlop tyre dealer in Robertson



6.3.2.2 Definition of hazardous waste

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) defines general, hazardous and industry waste as follows:

Hazardous waste means “any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment”.

1. Hazardous Business Waste:

The definition of business waste that is hazardous is defined as one of the following:

1. Wastes from agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture, forestry, hunting and fishing, food preparation and processing
 - a) hazardous portion of wastes from agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture, forestry, hunting and fishing
2. Wastes from wood processing and the production of panels and furniture, pulp, paper and cardboard:
 - a) hazardous portion of wastes from wood processing and the production of panels and furniture
 - b) hazardous portion of wastes from wood preservation
 - c) hazardous portion of wastes from pulp, paper and cardboard production and processing
3. Wastes from the leather, fur and textile industries
 - a) hazardous portion of wastes from the leather and fur industry
 - b) hazardous portion of wastes from the textile industry
4. Wastes from petroleum refining, natural gas purification and pyrolytic treatment of coal
 - a) wastes from petroleum refining
 - b) wastes from the pyrolytic treatment of coal
 - c) wastes from natural gas purification and transportation
5. Wastes from inorganic chemical processes
 - a) wastes from the manufacture, formulation, supply and use (MFSU) of acids
 - b) wastes from the MFSU of bases
 - c) wastes from the MFSU of salts and their solutions and metallic oxides
 - d) metal-containing wastes
 - e) wastes from the MFSU of sulphur chemicals, sulphur chemical processes and desulphurisation processes
 - f) wastes from the MFSU of halogens and halogen chemical processes
 - g) wastes from the MFSU of silicon and silicon derivatives
 - h) wastes from the MFSU of phosphorous chemicals and phosphorous chemical processes
 - i) (wastes from the MFSU of nitrogen chemicals, nitrogen chemical processes and fertiliser manufacture
 - j) wastes from the manufacture of inorganic pigments
 - k) other wastes from inorganic chemical processes

6. Wastes from organic chemical processes
 - a) wastes from the manufacture, formulation, supply and use (MFSU) of basic organic chemicals
 - b) wastes from the MFSU of plastics, synthetic rubber and man-made fibres
 - c) wastes from the MFSU of organic dyes and pigments
 - d) wastes from the MFSU of organic plant protection products, wood preserving agents and other biocides
 - e) wastes from the MFSU of pharmaceuticals
 - f) wastes from the MFSU of fats, grease, soaps, detergents, disinfectants and cosmetics
 - g) other wastes from the MFSU of fine chemicals and chemical products
7. Wastes from thermal processes
 - a) hazardous portion of wastes from power stations and other combustion plants
 - b) hazardous portion of wastes from the iron and steel industry
 - c) wastes from aluminium thermal metallurgy
 - d) wastes from lead thermal metallurgy
 - e) wastes from zinc thermal metallurgy
 - f) wastes from copper thermal metallurgy
 - g) wastes from silver, gold and platinum thermal metallurgy
 - h) wastes from other non-ferrous thermal metallurgy
 - i) hazardous portion of wastes from casting of ferrous pieces
 - j) hazardous portion of wastes from casting of non-ferrous pieces
 - k) hazardous portion of wastes from manufacture of glass and glass products
 - l) hazardous portion of wastes from manufacture of ceramic goods, bricks, tiles and construction products
 - m) hazardous portion of wastes from manufacture of cement, lime and plaster and articles and products made from them
8. Waste from the photographic industry
 - a) hazardous portion of waste from the photographic industry
9. Wastes from the manufacture, formulation, supply and use (MFSU) of coatings (paints, varnishes and vitreous enamels), adhesives, sealants and printing inks
 - b) wastes from MFSU and removal of paint and varnish
 - c) wastes from MFSU of other coatings (including ceramic materials)
 - d) wastes from MFSU of printing inks
 - e) wastes from MFSU of adhesives and sealants (including waterproofing products)

10. Wastes from chemical surface treatment and coating of metals and other materials; non-ferrous hydrometallurgy
 - a) wastes from chemical surface treatment and coating of metals and other materials (for example galvanic processes, zinc coating processes, pickling processes, etching, phosphating, alkaline degreasing, anodising)
 - b) wastes from non-ferrous hydrometallurgical processes
 - c) wastes from sludges and solids from tempering processes
 - d) wastes from hot galvanising processes
11. Wastes from shaping and physical and mechanical surface treatment of metals and plastics
 - a) hazardous portion of wastes from shaping and physical and mechanical surface treatment of metals and plastics
 - b) wastes from water and steam degreasing processes
12. Oil wastes and wastes of liquid fuels (except edible oils)
 - a) waste hydraulic oils
 - b) waste engine, gear and lubricating oils
 - c) waste insulating and heat transmission oils
 - d) oil/water separator contents
 - e) wastes of liquid fuels
 - f) hazardous portion of other oil wastes
13. Waste organic solvents, refrigerants and propellants
 - a) waste organic solvents, refrigerants and
 - b) foam/aerosol propellants
14. Other wastes not specified in the list
 - a) hazardous portion of wastes from end-of-life vehicles from different means of transport (including off-road machinery) and wastes from dismantling of end-of-life vehicles and vehicle maintenance
 - b) hazardous portion of wastes from electrical and electronic equipment
 - c) hazardous portion of wastes from off-specification batches and unused products
 - d) wastes from discarded gases in pressure containers and discarded chemicals
 - e) wastes from discarded batteries and accumulators
 - f) wastes from transport tank, storage tank and barrel cleaning
 - g) spent catalysts wastes
 - h) oxidising substances wastes
 - i) aqueous liquid wastes destined for off-site treatment
 - j) waste linings and refractories
15. Construction wastes
 - a) wastes from bituminous mixtures, coal tar and tarred products
 - b) discarded metals (including their alloys)
 - c) waste soil (including excavated soil from contaminated sites), stones and dredging spoil

- d) wastes from insulation materials and asbestos- containing construction materials
 - e) wastes from gypsum-based construction material
 - f) wastes from other construction and demolition wastes
16. Wastes from human or animal health care and/or related research (except kitchen and restaurant wastes not arising from immediate health care):
- a) wastes from natal care, diagnosis, treatment or prevention of disease in humans
 - b) wastes from research, diagnosis, treatment or prevention of disease involving animals
17. Wastes from waste management facilities:
- a) hazardous portion of wastes from incineration or pyrolysis of waste
 - b) hazardous portion of wastes from physico/ chemical treatments of waste
 - c) hazardous portion of stabilised/solidified wastes
 - d) hazardous portion of wastes from aerobic treatment of solid wastes
 - e) hazardous portion of wastes from anaerobic treatment of waste
 - f) landfill leachate wastes
 - g) wastes from shredding of metal-containing wastes
 - h) wastes from oil regeneration
 - i) wastes from soil remediation

Hazardous waste must be managed in accordance with DWAF's Minimum Requirements for the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste and the Waste Classification and Management Regulations in GN No. R. 634 of 23 August 2013. The SABS Code 0228 classifies hazardous waste into the following classes:

Table 6-8: SABS Code 0228, Hazard Classes

Class	Type
1	Explosives
2	Gases
3	Flammable liquids
4	Flammable solids
5	Oxidising substance and organic peroxides
6	Toxic and infectious substances
7	Radioactive substances
8	Corrosiveness
9	Other miscellaneous substances

Source: DWAF 1998

Hazardous waste is produced mainly by industries and health care facilities with businesses occasionally also contributing to the waste stream. In LLM the healthcare facilities are one of the main producers of hazardous waste.

The “Principles of Integrated Waste Management Planning Participants Manual” developed by DEA&DP (2004) which is based on the National Waste Management Strategy, indicates that a local municipal IWMP must include hazardous domestic waste in detail. “Framework planning for: hazardous industrial waste, agricultural and forestry waste (pesticides), medical waste, mining waste, power station waste, radioactive medical waste and radioactive mining waste will be done at the provincial government level”.

Household hazardous waste: Currently household hazardous waste such as batteries and compact fluorescent lights (CFLs) are included in the general waste, which is disposed of at the Ashton WDF. These wastes contain highly toxic substances such as mercury and cadmium, which can, in small amounts, contaminate large volumes of groundwater when disposed of at WDFs. These waste items decompose very slowly and therefore accumulate in the soil.

Industry waste “includes commercial activities, commercial agricultural activities, mining activities and the operation of power stations”.

Waste streams which include hazardous components and which present particular strategic challenges include (DEAT, 2010):

- Health care waste
- E-waste
- Batteries
- Fluorescent lamps
- Pesticide waste
- Oil
- Sewage sludge.

Industrial activities are concentrated in Ashton, Bonnievale and Robertson. The major businesses in LLM are the wine distilleries and fruit packaging companies.

6.3.2.3 Abattoir waste

LLM is currently accepting abattoir waste at Ashton WDF estimated to be 200 tonnes per month and approximately 1200 tonnes per annum. DEA&DP is aware of this. Currently the waste is covered and lined with lime. Ideally, the abattoir waste should be taken to the nearest hazardous waste facility which is Viessershok WMF.

6.3.2.4 Sewage sludge waste

LLM produces sewage sludge from its waste water treatment works. The sludge has been tested and delisted as waste that can be used for agricultural applications. All the waste is blended with soil and sold to farmers as fertilizer. Table 6-9 gives an overview of the operational waste treatment works in the LLM area.

Table 6-9: Waste Water Treatment Works in LLM

Waste Water Treatment Works
Robertson Water Treatment Works
Ashton Water Treatment Works
Montagu Water Treatment Works
Bonnievale Water Treatment Works
McGregor Water Treatment Works

6.3.2.5 Health care risk waste

Health care risk waste (HCRW) comprises the hazardous component of the health care waste stream. HCRW has the potential to create several environmental, health and safety risks, depending on the waste type and the way it is handled.

HCRW includes the following:

- Infectious waste
- Pathological waste, including body fluids, secretions and surgical specimens
- Sharps, especially contaminated sharps
- Pharmaceutical waste
- Chemical waste
- Heavy metals
- Radioactive waste
- Genotoxic waste
- Cytotoxic agents
- Pressurised containers.

In terms of implementing the waste hierarchy, the key challenges in terms of HCRW management lie in the safe treatment and disposal of this waste.

There are 20 healthcare facilities operational in the Langeberg municipal area (Table 6-10). These include 9 fixed clinics, 9 mobile or satellite clinics and 2 district hospitals. These healthcare facilities serve 101 543 people within LLM.

Table 6-10: Registration status of health facilities

No.	Health Facility	Registered
1	Montagu Hospital	Yes
2	Robertson Hospital	Registered not yet a certificate
3	Bergsig Clinic	Yes
4	Cogmanskloof Clinic	Yes
5	McGregor Clinic	Registration in process
6	Montagu Town Clinic	No
7	Nkqubela Clinic	Yes
8	Strooidak Clinic	No
9	Zolani Clinic	Yes
10	Dassieshoek/Keurkloof Mobile Clinic	No
11	De Hoop/Roodehoogte Mobile Clinic	No
12	Goree/Highlands Mobile Clinic	No
13	Goudmyn/Goedemoed Mobile Clinic	No
14	Klaasvoogds Mobile Clinic	No
15	Le Chasseur Mobile Clinic	No
16	Maraisdal/ Boesmansrivier Mobile Clinic	No
17	Montagu Mobile Clinic 1	No
18	Montagu Mobile Clinic 2	No
19	Happy Valley Clinic	Registered
20	Bonnievale Clinic	Registered but as incorrect activity

Environmental Health Practitioners, who are stationed at hospitals, are responsible for the control of waste management at hospitals and clinics, being under the supervision of a Chief Environmental Health Practitioner.

In the LLM, HCRW from all clinics is collected to by private contractors called “Solid Waste” which transport the waste to Vissershok hazardous WDF in Cape Town.

6.3.2.6 Other Hazardous waste

No other such hazardous waste was observed on any of the sites or in any of the areas visited.

6.3.2.7 Illegal dumping

Illegal dumping is an issue in some areas (Photo 6.6). The solid waste teams for each town report the illegal dumping incident which is then remedied using a front-end loader (FEL) and two tipper trucks. The waste is then transported to the Ashton WDF. Skips are also provided for garden and park waste in open residential areas.

Photo 6.6: Illegal dumping in Montagu



6.3.2.8 Street Cleaning

Street cleaning is conducted on a daily basis by Solid Waste Management (Photo 6.7). Most towns in LLM appeared to be moderately clean during the site visits. Street cleaning waste is sent to Ashton WDF. The street cleaning schedule is shown in the table below.

Table 6-11: LLM street cleaning schedule

	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Performance Standard	Target Type
Areas per 1 weekly	Central Town	Central	Mountain View and Happy Valley	Montagu town	Central Town
Areas 4 weekly	All areas	Droeheuwel, Dorpsig, Panorama & Nquebela	All areas	Montagu South Montagu West, Ashbury and Montagu North	Conradie dorp, Cogmanskloof and Zolani

Photo 6.7: Street cleaners in LLM



6.3.3 Waste Collection Service Levels

The service levels of LLM were surveyed in the Stats 2011 survey were categorised as:

- Removed by the local authority (LLM) at least once a week,
- Removed by LLM less often,
- Using a communal refuse dump,
- Using own refuse dump,
- No rubbish disposal, and
- Other.

The results of the service levels in LLM As per the 2011 census data are shown in Table 6-12.

Table 6-12: Service Levels in LLM

Main Area	Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	Removed by local authority/private company less often	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	No rubbish disposal	Other
Ashton	90%	1%	2%	6%	1%	1%
Bonnievale	97%	0%	0%	0%	1%	1%
Langeberg NU (Non-urban farms)	10%	8%	3%	69%	6%	4%
Mcgregor	95%	0%	1%	3%	1%	0%
Montagu	97%	0%	0%	2%	0%	0%
Nkqubela	90%	0%	0%	6%	2%	1%
Robertson	99%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Zolani	99%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
LLM	72%	3%	1%	21%	2%	1%

Source: Stats SA, 2011

Most households in LLM receive waste collection by the municipality (72%), whilst a moderate percentage of farmers (21%) opt are still disposing of their waste illegally. This indicates that there are significant amounts of illegal dumping in the municipality probably due to insufficient waste removal services. The main town areas and townships have high levels of waste service provision by the municipality of 90% and above but the major area of concern is the Langeberg NU areas. Approximately 69% of these households use their own “dumps”. The main issue is the distance and spread of these farms that poses not only a collection issue but also an environmental compliance and enforcement challenge for LLM. Only 2% reported that they do not use any rubbish disposal services.

In total LLM collects waste from 15524 service points for residential areas, businesses and local government (Table 6-13). Of the serviced areas there are currently 1648 informal households of which 150 are not receiving waste collections services (Table 6-14).

Table 6-13: Waste collection points serviced in LLM

Total Points	July 2016	August 2016	September 2016	October 2016	November 2016	December 2016
General – (one removal per week)	8 325	8443	8454	8271	8210	8222
Rural Self dumping on ad-hoc basis	10	11	11	11	11	11
Skips Removal	3	3	3	3	3	3
Additional Skip Removal	2	4	4	4	4	4
Indigent	6 056	6169	6162	6345	6409	6403
Informal housing	234	234	234	234	234	234
General – (two-three removal per week)	160	162	162	163	163	164
Complexes/development liable for internal services	254	255	255	256	256	257
Bulk removal and Perishable products	49	50	50	50	50	50
Rural Self dumping up to 12 times	8	70	70	70	70	70
Small holdings that dump up to 4 households (farms)	15	15	15	15	15	15
Môreson	1	1	1	1	1	1
Langeberg & Ashton Foods	2	2	2	2	2	2
Fruit Packers	3	3	3	3	3	3
Parmalat Cheese Factory	1	11	1	1	1	1
All Wine Cellars	11	11	11	11	11	11
Sport Grounds	12	12	12	12	12	12
Municipal departments one per week	40	40	40	40	40	40
Municipal departments two – three times per week	2	2	2	2	2	2
Department of Sport	12	12	12	12	13	13
Total	15502	15516	15510	15512	15516	15524

Table 6-14: Informal housing waste collection points

Total Points	July 2016	August 2016	September 2016	October 2016	November 2016	December 2016
Removal At Least Once A Week (Been Invoiced Monthly)	234	234	230	230	11	11
Removal At Least Once A Week (Not Been Invoiced Monthly)	1259	1259	1268	1268	4	4
Total Informal Housing With Waste Removal	1493	1493	1498	1498	234	234
Informal Housing Without Waste Removal	150	150	150	150	150	150
Total Informal Housing	1643	1643	1648	1648	1648	1648

In LLM waste is collected in four ways:

- Black Bags for non-recyclables
- 240 litre wheelie bin for non-recyclables
- Clear bags for recyclables.
- Skip containers for garden and park waste.
- Cages for business waste

Black bags are provided to all the urban residents of LLM. These are often placed inside wooden receptacles, wheelie bins or green steel drums (Photo 6.8 - Photo 6.10). The black bags are collected and transported by rear-end loader (REL) vehicles to Ashton WDF. Clear bags are provided to the main town areas in each town for the collection of recyclables. The recyclables are then taken to the Ashton MRF and sold to private recycling companies. Skip containers are provided to all the low income areas in open spaces for garden and park waste.

LLM is rolling out wheelie bins to all households to reduce street litter and improve containment of waste from vermin and inclement weather. The table below shows the progress of the wheelie bin roll out per town.

Table 6-15: Percentage of households with wheelie bins

	McGregor	Robertson	Bonnievale	Montagu	Ashton
240L Wheelie Bins	0%	85%	30.5%	0%	49.3%

Robertson is almost completed and Bonnievale and Ashton are partially completed and there has been no progress made on McGregor and Bonnievale.

Some businesses such as Parmalat in Bonnievale make use of cages for disposal of their recyclables and general waste. The collection service schedules are discussed in the transportation (routing) section later in this report (Section 6.4.7).

Photo 6.8: Wooden receptacle containing black bin bag



Photo 6.9: Black 240 litre wheelie bin



Photo 6.10: Skip container for garden and park waste



Table 6-16: Level of services provided to LLM residents and businesses

Area	Frequency	Receptacles	Comment
Ashton	Once a week	Wheelie bins and or black bags for general waste, clear bags for recyclables	Most of residents serviced by LLM. Recycling collection services provided in main town areas.
Bonnievale	Once a week	Wheelie bins and or black bags for general waste, clear bags for recyclables	Most of residents serviced by LLM. Recycling collection services provided in main town areas.
Langeberg NU (Non-urban and farms)	Once a week	No waste receptacles provided	Most of residents using own dumps. Residents can dispose of waste at WDF or Transfer stations but they must apply with the municipality.
Mcgregor	Once a week	Wheelie bins and or black bags for general waste, clear bags for recyclables	Most of residents serviced by LLM. Recycling collection services provided in main town areas.
Montagu	Once a week	Wheelie bins and or black bags for general waste, clear bags for recyclables	Most of residents serviced by LLM. Recycling collection services provided in main town areas.
Robertson	Once a week	Black bin bags for general waste, skip containers for garden	Most of residents serviced by LLM. Recycling collection services provided in main town areas.
Businesses in all towns	Once a week	Cages or containers that businesses have in storage areas	All businesses in town receive waste services

Households who have a household income of less than R3500 qualify as indigents. Currently there are more than 2500 households which qualify for this and as a result receive free waste services.

6.3.4 Waste Characterisation

6.3.4.1 Waste Characterisation Methodology

The waste characterisation of Langeberg was conducted and overseen by the DEA&DP (Photo 6.12). A total of 600 waste samples (Photo 6.11) was collected from the towns between 20 and 26 October Table 6-17.

Table 6-17: Collection of waste samples

Main Town	Sub-area	Total number of households	% of households	# of samples/ households sampled	Waste Collection day	Collection date
Ashton	Conradie Dorp	1083	7	43	WEDNESDAY	26/10/2016
	Kogmanskloof	967	6	38	WEDNESDAY	26/10/2016
	Zolani	1391	9	55	TUESDAY	25/10/2016
Montagu	Montagu West	345	2	14	MONDAY	24/10/2016
	Montagu Cdb	1365	9	54	MONDAY	24/10/2016
	Montagu Ou Woongebied	742	5	29	MONDAY	24/10/2016
	Bergsig	346	2	14	MONDAY	24/10/2016
	Ashbury	1487	10	59	TUESDAY	25/10/2016
	Montagu South	432	3	17	TUESDAY	25/10/2016
Bonnievale	Happy Valley	633	4	25	THURSDAY	20/10/2016
	Mountain View	649	4	26	THURSDAY	20/10/2016
	Bonnievale Cbd And Kop Area	864	6	34	THURSDAY	20/10/2016
	Bonnievale Informal Houses	251	2	10	THURSDAY	20/10/2016
Robertson	Môreson	353	2	14	MONDAY	24/10/2016
	Panorama	294	2	12	TUESDAY	25/10/2016
	Dorpsig	300	2	12	TUESDAY	25/10/2016
	Uitbreiding 15	222	1	9	TUESDAY	20/10/2016
	Droeheuwel	513	3	20	THURSDAY	20/10/2016
	Robertson Cbd	871	6	35	THURSDAY	20/10/2016
	Nkqubela	1148	8	46	THURSDAY	20/10/2016
	Uitbreiding 14	112	1	4	FRIDAY	21/10/2016
McGregor	McGregor	729	5	29	WEDNESDAY	26/10/2016

The waste characterisation was then conducted in five groups of EPWP workers from the Ashton MRF (Photo 6.13). The following process was followed:

- Black bags were weighed and recorded on the recording sheet as the total weight of the bag
- Black bags opened and sorted
- The waste from each black bag was then sorted by waste type and placed in the tubs.
- Each of the tubs was then weighed and the observed volume and weight for each was then recorded on the record sheet

The waste types were categorised into the following categories:

- Plastic (soft)
- Plastic (dense)
- Paper
- Cardboard
- Glass
- Metals
- Organics (food & green waste)
- Composite packaging/ Tetrapak
- e-waste (computers, electrical appliances, batteries, globes)
- Household Hazardous waste (Needles, medicine, tablets, paints, cleaning products etc)
- Nappies, sanitary towels & condoms
- Other (wrappers, chips packets, foil, cling wrap, faeces, sand, stone)

The results of the waste characterisation can be found in Appendix C.

Photo 6.11: Collected black bag samples



Photo 6.12: DEA&DP representatives briefing EPWP workers



Photo 6.13: EPWP workers sorting waste into tubs



6.3.4.2 Waste Characterisation Results

In terms of volume, recyclables occupy 61% of the total waste volume in LLM with organic waste accounting for a further 16% of the volume (Table 6-18). This leaves non-recyclables with a 23% volume of the total waste in LLM. Of the recyclables portion soft and dense plastics as well as cardboard and paper were the major contributors to overall volume. McGregor had the lowest volume share of recyclables and the greatest amount for organic waste. In terms of mass (Table 6-19), recyclables accounted for 43% of the mass followed by organic waste which accounted for a further 32% of the waste by mass. The remaining 25% was for non-recyclables. The heaviest recyclable was glass which accounted for 11% of the total mass. McGregor had the greatest percentage share for organics at 45% and Bonnievale had a notable 16% of mass contributed by other wastes. The amount of household hazardous waste accounts for 2% in volume and mass of all waste in LLM. The results of the waste characterisation indicate that there is a significant portion of organic waste and recyclables within the LLM waste stream and if these waste streams are diverted that there would be airspace and savings in the rendering solid waste management services.

Table 6-18: Waste characterisation in terms of volume (m³)

	Area					
	Ashton	Bonnievale	McGregor	Montagu	Robertson	LLM
Total Volume (m ³)	10.8	1.6	6.5	46.8	43.8	109.5
Plastics (soft)	17%	15%	12%	14%	15%	15%
Plastic (dense)	13%	15%	12%	11%	14%	13%
Paper	11%	9%	10%	10%	9%	10%
Cardboard	15%	14%	12%	12%	14%	13%
Glass	4%	3%	4%	5%	5%	5%
Metals	5%	6%	4%	6%	6%	6%
Organics (food & green waste)	13%	10%	21%	19%	12%	16%
Composite packaging/ Tetrapak	4%	2%	5%	3%	3%	3%
e-waste (computers, electrical appliances, batteries, globes)	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
Household Hazardous waste (Needles, medicine, tablets, paints, cleaning products etc.)	2%	3%	1%	2%	2%	2%
Nappies, sanitary towels & condoms	4%	3%	6%	3%	4%	4%
Other (wrappers, chips packets, foil, cling wrap, faeces, sand, stone)	13%	19%	12%	12%	14%	13%
Recyclables	64%	62%	54%	59%	64%	61%
Organic waste	13%	10%	21%	19%	12%	16%
Non-recyclables	23%	27%	25%	21%	24%	23%

Table 6-19: Waste characterisation results in terms of mass

	Area					
	Ashton	Bonnievale	McGregor	Montagu	Robertson	LLM
Total Mass(kg)	905.9	387.9	113.2	1 224.4	825.8	3 457.2
Plastics (soft)	3%	5%	2%	4%	4%	4%
Plastic (dense)	5%	6%	4%	9%	8%	8%
Paper	5%	6%	8%	9%	5%	7%
Cardboard	5%	7%	6%	5%	14%	9%
Glass	14%	10%	7%	13%	10%	11%
Metals	3%	5%	2%	4%	5%	4%
Organics (food & green waste)	41%	28%	45%	35%	25%	32%
Composite packaging/ Tetrapak	7%	4%	2%	3%	2%	3%
e-waste (computers. electrical appliances. batteries. globes)	3%	1%	0%	5%	1%	3%
Household Hazardous waste (Needles. medicine. tablets. paints. cleaning products etc.)	1%	4%	0%	3%	1%	2%
Nappies. sanitary towels & condoms	6%	9%	16%	5%	12%	9%
Other (wrappers. chips packets. foil. cling wrap. faeces. sand. stone)	7%	16%	8%	5%	12%	8%
Recyclables	36%	39%	29%	43%	46%	43%
Organic waste	41%	28%	45%	35%	25%	32%
Non-recyclables	23%	33%	26%	22%	28%	25%

6.3.5 Waste Quantities

6.3.5.1 Current Waste Generation

Being able to estimate the quantity of waste generated in a municipality is crucial to all elements of solid waste as it influences collections, WMF operations, long haul transportation and disposal or treatment requirements all associated with human and fiscal resources.

Waste quantities can be estimated via various ways:

- Weighbridge records of waste entering and leaving WMFs;
- Using waste collection vehicle records;
- Using waste generation rates.

The following waste generation rates are prescribed as per DEA&DP (2013).

Table 6-20: Waste Generation Rates

Income group level	Lower limit (kg/person/day)	Upper limit (kg/person/day)	Average Waste Generation Rate (kg/person/day)
High	1.2	2.5	1.85
Middle	1.1	1.2	1.15
Low	0.7	1.1	0.9
Very Low	0.4	0.7	0.55
Informal Settlements	0.2	0.4	0.3

However, rather than using the waste generation rates to estimate waste tonnages the records of vehicles and waste types arriving at the WMFs in LLM was used. The records consist of building and demolition waste, garden and park waste and general waste from households and businesses from the Ashton WDF, Ashton MRF, Bonnievale WMF, Bessieskop (Montagu) WDF and Robertson Transfer Station. The waste records were quantified into tonnes per day (tpd) on the assumption of 22 working days per month (Table 6-21).

Table 6-21: Waste quantities generated based on waste received at WMFs

m		Ashton WDF	Ashton MRF	Bonnievale WMF	Bessieskop (Montagu) Building and demolition waste WDF	Robertson Transfer Station
IPWIS number		W401000704	W401000699	W401001952	W401001945	W401000700
Waste Received at WMF		General Waste	Recyclables	Garden and park waste	Building and demolition waste	Garden and park waste
Monthly tonnages (tpm)	May-15	2345	60	26	146	122
	Jun-15	2260	46	3	7	105
	Jul-15	2593	43	72	72	110
	Aug-15	2092	31	14	30	100
	Sep-15	2471	58	7	72	105
	Oct-15	2768	37	12	248	110
	Nov-15	2496	52	21	59	111
	Dec-15	3092	72	1	19	Weighbridge out of order
	Jan-16	2757	58	2	40	69
	Feb-16	3574	76	4	40	65
	Mar-16	3370	29	3	38	82
	Apr-16	4101	46	1502	21	85
Total tonnages (tpa)		33919	608	1666	792	1063
Average tonnages (tpd)		128	2	6	3	4
Share of total waste tonnage (%)		90%	1%	4%	2%	3%

Currently 143 tpd of waste are taken to WMFs of which only 10% of the waste is being diverted from WDFs. This figure is half of the 1st Generation WCIWMP target of 20% diversion by 2019. The 2nd generation WCIWMP was being drafted during the development of this report. The transfer station being built in Ashton and Bonnievale will contribute to increasing diversion efforts. This in addition to the contribution of private recyclers will enable LLM to achieve the diversion target.

However, the waste records as shown in the table above only accounts for all waste generated, collected and transported to the WMFs.

6.3.5.2 Future Waste Generation and Airspace Requirements

The following assumptions were made in estimating the future waste generation and airspace requirements:

- Population figures were adopted from the *Western Cape Population Projections 2011-2040* report for the 2016 to 2040 period.
- Recyclables comprise 41% of the domestic waste stream by mass as per the waste characterisation study.
- Remaining waste is mixed waste (business and household).
- Density of compacted recyclables and mixed waste is 250kg/m³. Compacted waste is 500kg/m³ (DEAT, 2006).
- Garden and park waste are assumed to have a density of 200kg/m³.

Based on these assumptions the waste quantities and airspace projections were estimated from 2016 to the year 2040 (Table 6-22 and Table 6-23).

Table 6-22: LLM Waste Generation Tonnages

	2016	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040
Recyclables (tpa)	20771	21350	22097	22870	23670	24498
Organic Waste (tpa)	5394	5545	5739	5940	6147	6362
Building and Demolition Waste (tpa)	1666	1713	1773	1835	1899	1965
Garden and Park Waste (tpa)	792	814	842	872	902	934
Non- recyclables	7754	7970	8249	8537	8836	9145
Total Waste (tpa)	36 377	37 391	38 699	40 053	41 454	42 904

Table 6-23: Cumulative Airspace Volume Requirement Projections

	2016	2020	2025	2030	2035	2040
Recyclables (m3)	138 473	701 985	1 428 524	2 180 478	2 958 735	3 764 214
Garden and Park Waste(m3)	26 972	136 736	278 254	424 723	576 315	733 210
Building and Demolition Waste(m3)	2 222	11 263	22 921	34 986	47 473	60 397
Garden and Park Waste(m3)	3 958	20 063	40 828	62 318	84 561	107 582
Non- recyclables (m3)	15 507	78 615	159 980	244 190	331 347	421 552
Total Waste (m3)	187 132	948 661	1 930 506	2 946 695	3 998 430	5 086 954

In 2016 approximately 36 400 tonnes of waste will be disposed annually and will need approximately 187 000m³ of airspace. Between 2016 and 2040 approximately 5 million m³ of airspace would be needed to dispose of waste in LLM. This is if recycling does not occur if recycling does occur then there is potential

airspace saving of 3.7 million m³ of airspace. If it is assumed that a third of the recyclables are recoverable this equates to approximately 1.2 million m³ which is more than the 20% diversion target set by DEA&DP.

6.4 Existing Waste Management Structure

6.4.1 Organisational Structure

Solid Waste Management is a division of Engineering Services. Solid Waste Management is headed up by a Solid Waste Manager who is assisted by two Solid Waste superintendents. Each superintendent oversees either the eastern or western catchment areas. The eastern catchment consists of Ashton, Bonnievale and Montagu and the west comprises Robertson and McGregor. A full organogram of LLM Solid Waste Management for both catchments is shown in Figure 6-5 and Figure 6-6. One superintendent is responsible for McGregor and Robertson and the other is responsible for Ashton, Bonnievale and Montagu. Supervisors in each of the towns oversee the cleaning teams and the collections team which consists of vehicle and equipment operators and general workers. In addition to the supervisors, there are team leaders for the Ashton, Robertson and Montagu refuse transfer stations and Bonnievale and McGregor drop off facilities. Currently, the role of Waste Management Officer is fulfilled by the LLM Solid Waste Manager. There are currently vacancies in the following positions:

- Two superintendents.
- Team Leader for Ashton Transfer Station.
- Ashton waste collections tractor driver with skip trailer.
- Ashton compactor operator.
- Weighbridge operator at Ashton WDF.
- Dump scraper operator at Ashton WDF.
- Bonnievale Supervisor.
- Bonnievale waste collections tractor driver with skip trailer.
- Team Leader for Montagu Transfer Station.
- Montagu waste collections tractor driver with skip trailer.
- Team Leader for McGregor drop off.
- Team Leader for Robertson Transfer Station.
- Supervisor in Robertson.
- Weighbridge operator at Robertson Transfer Station.
- Skip truck driver waste collections in Robertson.

HR department assess the competency of prospective employees by performing background checks, using references, assessing CVs and using interviews.

The largest teams are in Robertson and Ashton whilst McGregor has the smallest amount of dedicated staff (1 general worker which has been included as part of the general workers team for McGregor and Robertson). The LLM Solid Waste Management has a compliment of 100% historically disadvantaged staff under employ. LLM Solid Waste currently employs 99 staff consisting of 16 females and 83 males.

The performance is measured by the key performance indicators (KPIs) as listed in Table 6-24.

Figure 6-5: LLM Waste Management Organogram (East)

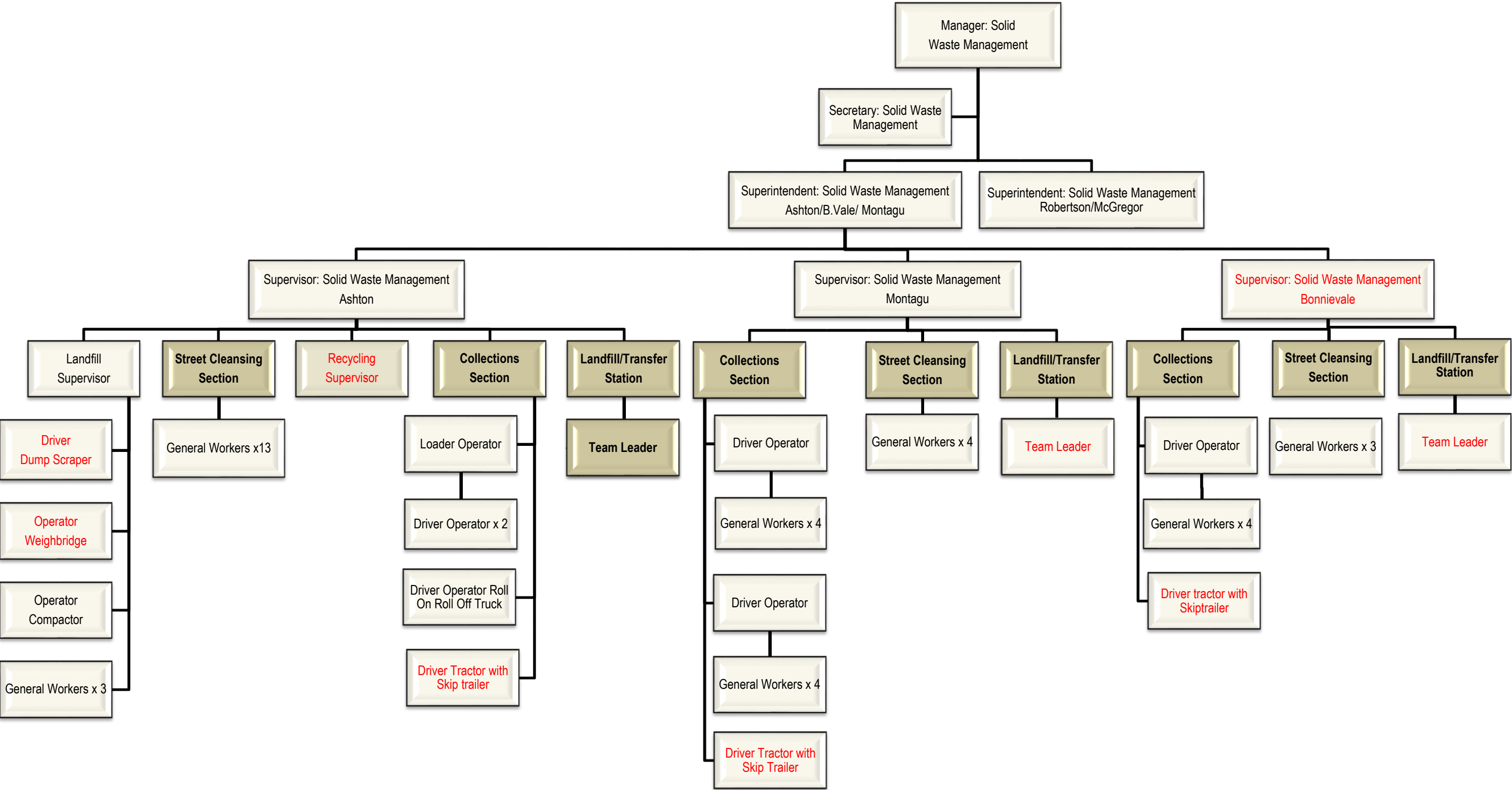


Figure 6-6: LLM Waste Management Organogram (West)

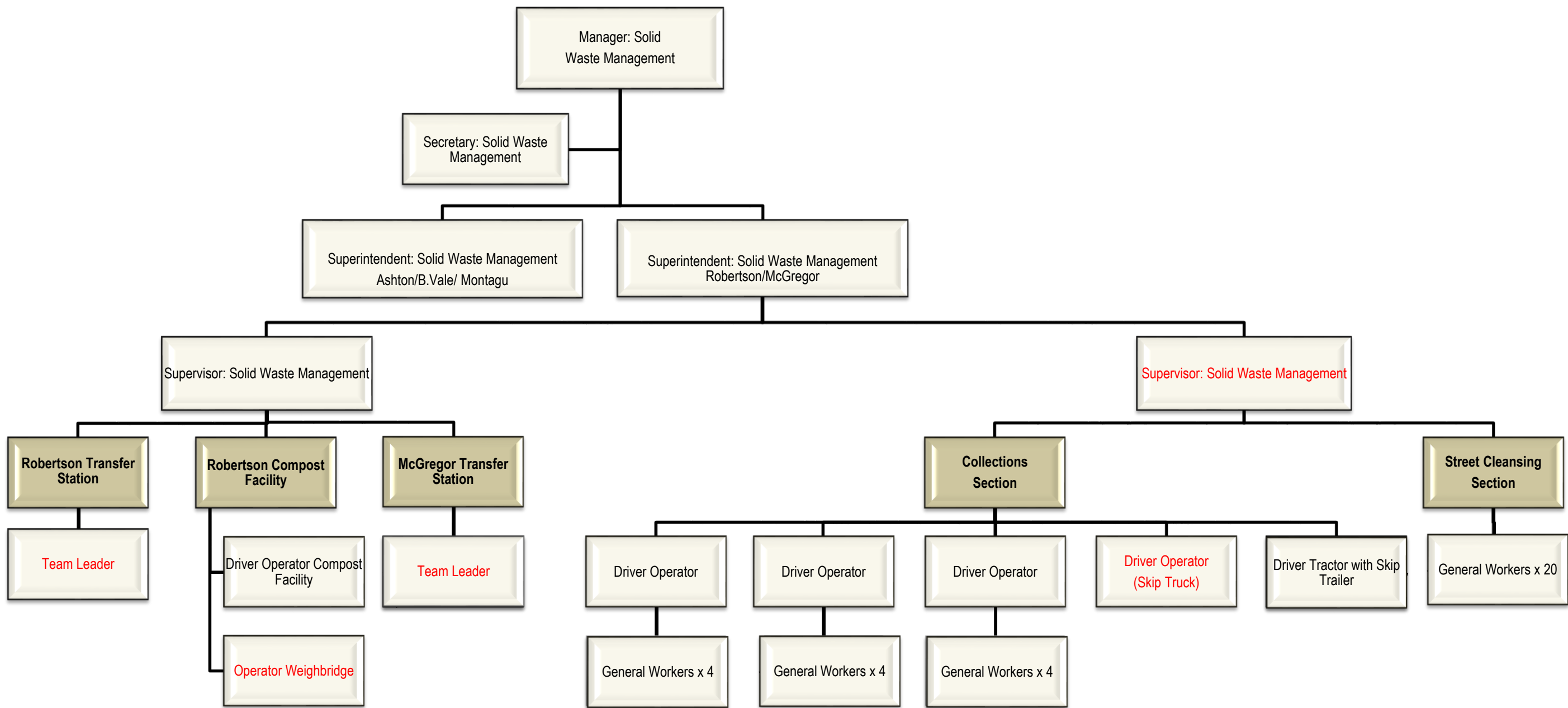


Table 6-24: KPIs for Solid Waste Management

	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Performance Standard	Target Type	Annual Target
1	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly within one month of the end of the quarter	Number of audits	Manager: Solid Waste Management	3 Audits internally performed by February	Number	12
2	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually by the end of January 2017	Number of audits	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Annual external audit	Number	2
3	Report monthly on the IPWIS on waste volumes at Bonnievale, Montagu, Ashton and Robertson	Number of reports submitted	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Annual external audit	Number	48
4	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) by 30-Jun-17	Number of reports submitted	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Annual report submitted	Number	1
5	Address cleansing/waste removal related complaints within 7 days	% of complaints addressed within 7 days	Manager: Solid Waste Management	100% of complaints addressed within 7 working days	Percent age	100%
6	Remove waste from all business areas as per weekly schedule	Number of weeks maintained as per weekly schedule	Manager: Solid Waste Management	48 weeks waste removed from all business areas	Number	52
7	Submit the monthly statistics report by the 15th of the following month to the Director	Number of reports submitted	Manager: Solid Waste Management	12 reports submitted	Number	12
8	Review the Integrated Waste Management Plan by 30 June 2017	Integrated Waste Management Plan reviewed	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Plan reviewed every 5 years	Number	1
9	Report monthly to the Director on all activities by the 5th day of the following month	Number of reports submitted	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Monthly	Number	12
10	Submit the reconciled fleet statements monthly to finance	Number of fleet statements submitted	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Monthly	Number	12
11	Submit attendance register monthly to director with the attached copies of approved leave forms	Number of attendance registers submitted	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Monthly	Number	12

	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	KPI Owner	Performance Standard	Target Type	Annual Target
12	Attend to all correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days	% of Internal Audit correspondence attended to within 10 working days	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Within 10 working days	Percent age	90
13	Respond to all correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt	% of correspondence responded to within 10 working days	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Within 10 working days	Percent age	90
14	100% of deviations adhere to the requirements for deviation as indicated in the SCM policy	% of Deviations that adhere to the the SCM policy	Manager: Solid Waste Management	100%	Percent age	100%
15	Proper procurement practices with the adherence to the approved SCM policy to promote good governance	0 successful appeals against procurement processes practices	Manager: Solid Waste Management	0	Number	0

6.4.2 Collection and Cleaning Services

The collections are split into four teams as mentioned in the waste organogram. Collections are done for all towns but the four teams are based in Ashton, Bonnievale, Montagu and Robertson. The teams collect recyclables in addition to the general waste. Street cleaning is also divided into four teams based in Ashton, Bonnievale, Montagu and Robertson. The solid waste teams for each town report the illegal dumping incident which is then remedied using a front-end loader (FEL) and two tipper trucks. The waste is then transported to the Ashton WDF. Skips are also provided for garden and park waste in open residential areas. The costs incurred by LLM from illegal dumping are estimated to be approximately R1million per annum.

6.4.3 Complaints Register

LLM has a hotline for logging complaints about service delivery. Complaints can also be logged on LLM's website at: <http://www.langeberg.gov.za/index.php/complaintsqueries>. Complaints pertaining to solid waste are forwarded to the Solid Waste Manager and then to the respective Solid Waste Supervisor for that town. The problems together with the actions and solutions are documented.

6.4.4 Service Providers

LLM is the sole service provider for domestic waste. "Solid Waste" is contracted to provide hazardous waste removal from hospitals and clinics. The municipality also puts out a separate contract for a service provider to provide chipper plant and equipment.

6.4.5 Role of private sector participation

The range of opportunities for participation by the private sector in the provision of municipal service and activities, where the municipality acts as service provider, is limited.

There is no assistance from the private sector in LLM. Private sector participation in municipal service delivery in South Africa has become increasingly popular in the collection of municipal solid waste, the managing of WMFs, recycling and education and training.

A fundamental change in waste disposal practices will be supported by the development of a national recycling infrastructure through partnerships among the various role-players. The infrastructure will enable separation at source of organic waste, hazardous waste and clean general recyclable waste, and the collection of particular waste types that contaminate general household waste through specialised infrastructure. The responsibility of different role players for providing the recycling infrastructure for management of the different waste streams is set out in Table 6-25 (NWMS, 2011).

Table 6-25: Role players' contribution to re-use, recycling and recovery of waste

Role	General waste	Organic waste	Recyclables (paper, plastic, metal, glass and tyres)	Hazardous (batteries, solvents, CFLs, etc.)
Advocacy and education	Municipality	Municipality (with national and provincial support)	Industry participation with municipality	Industry
Providing bins at source or take back facilities	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality to provide additional bins at source, industry to provide accessible take back facilities	Industry
Collecting waste	Municipality	Municipality	SMEs supported by industry	Industry
Processing waste	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Industry
Dispose of waste	Municipality (landfill)	Municipality (composting facility)	No disposal as per set target	Industry

6.4.6 Plant and Equipment

LLM has plant and equipment depots in every town and as well as at the Ashton WDF. No operational issues were mentioned but 23 of the 34 vehicles in the fleet are older than the prescribed seven years. The collection fleet compactor vehicles total six in number of which two are over seven years old. Tractor trailers are used to transport garden and park waste as well as assist FELs with moving waste at the composting sites. Waste compactor are used in Ashton WDF with a forklift used for the Ashton MRF to move baled recyclables around on site.

Table 6-26: Plant and Equipment

Asset No.	Type	Base Depot / WMF	Allocation	Make	Capacity	Notes	Date Purchased
1722 1	Tip Truck	Ashton	Depot	Man M2000	2000cc diesel	CBR2111	2006
203	LWB	Ashton	Depot	Nissan	2L diesel	CBR2625	2000
2192 3	Hooklift	Ashton	Depot	NissanUD 460	diesel	CBR4054	2012
2314 3	Loader	Ashton	Depot	Volvo	L30B ZX	CBR5628	2015
9796	LWB	Ashton	Depot	Isuzu	2L petrol	CBR7224	1996
37	Tractor	Ashton	Depot	Ford tractor	4000	CCD4789	1972
53	Tractor	Ashton	Depot	Ford tractor	3000	CCD5337	1973
250	Tractor	Ashton	Depot	Case with loader	DT 345	CCD5512	1996
2250 8	Damskrop	Ashton	Landfill	Erdvark	N/A	N/A	2013
2250 0	Tractor	Ashton	Landfill	Landini DT145	260	CBR2481	2013
1695 8	SWB	Ashton	Landfill	Nissan	1400	CBR8149	2005
1731 1	Waste compact	Ashton	Landfill	Bomag	BC572	CBR8630	2006
2307 0	Forklift	Ashton	Landfill	Linde	diesel 3ton	CBR10066	2013
1797 7	Compacter	Bonnievale	Depot	Nissan	UD90	CBR3187	2007
218	Waste truck	Bonnievale	Depot	Isuzu	SBR150	CBR6183	1983
2146 9	SWB	Bonnievale	Depot	Nissan NP200	1600cc	CBR8410	2012
229	Tractor	Bonnievale	Depot	John Deere	5100	CER1443	1997
1592 8	Trailer	Bonnievale	Depot	Tip trailer	N/A	CER2004	1975
108	Tractor	McGregor	Depot	John Deere	N/A	CCD4724	1979
226	Tractor	Montagu	Depot	New Holland	604	CBR1040	1988

Asset No.	Type	Base Depot / WMF	Allocation	Make	Capacity	Notes	Date Purchased
19993	Compacter	Montagu	Depot	Isuzu	FTR800	CBR1090	2010
213	Waste truck	Montagu	Depot	Nissan	CM12	CBR1456	1996
19047	LWB	Montagu	Depot	Ford Ranger	2.2petrol	CBR1804	2008
19048	LWB	Robertson	Depot	Ford Ranger	2.2petrol	CBR1779	2008
17618	Skip loader	Robertson	Depot	Man M2000	2000cc diesel	CBR3195	2006
239	Loader	Robertson	Depot	Cat 914G	diesel	CBR3951	1999
220	Tip truck	Robertson	Depot	Nissan UD70	UD70	CBR4919	2002
20163	Trailer	Robertson	Depot	skip trailer	N/A	CBR5688	2012
22886	Compacter	Robertson	Depot	Nissan	UD90	CBR6486	2013
5661	SWB	Robertson	Depot	Nissan	1400	CBR6708	2003
22600	SWB	Robertson	Depot	Nissan NP200	1600cc	CBR9579	2013
23149	Compacter	Robertson	Depot	Nissan	UD370	CBR11623	2015
20283	Tractor	Robertson	Depot	Landini 65	diesel	CCD2827	2010
251	Tractor	Robertson	Depot	Same tractor	explore r	CCD5510	1994
249	Compacter	Robertson	Depot	Isuzu	FTR800	CCD7295	2003
60	Waste truck	Robertson	Depot	Toyota	Hino	CCD9583	1975
16086	Trailer	N/A	Depot	Trailer	N/A	CBR6789	2003
247	Trailer	N/A	Depot	skip trailer	N/A	CCD6847	N/A
248	Trailer	N/A	Depot	skip trailer	N/A	CCD6848	N/A
16929	Trailer	N/A	Depot	skip trailer	N/A	CCD6849	N/A
17726	Trailer	N/A	N/A	Trailer	N/A	CBR4880	2007
3245	Trailer	N/A	N/A	Trailer	N/A	CBR8203	N/A
5623	Trailer	N/A	N/A	trailer	N/A	CBR10877	N/A
246	Trailer	N/A	N/A		N/A	CCD6408	N/A
45	Trailer	N/A	N/A	Trailer	N/A	CCD6592	1991

6.4.7 Transportation

The collection of general waste from businesses, households, schools and other organisations is carried out by five rear end loading (REL) vehicles. The number of loads per day are shown in the Table 6-27 below. Currently there are 2 vehicles servicing Robertson and McGregor and the other 3 split between the three remaining towns and nearby farms. The main transportation routes are along the main roads between the towns, namely the R60, R62, R317 and R318. The R60 links Robertson and Ashton, the R317 links Robertson to Bonnievale and the R62 links Montagu to Ashton. The R318 traverses the north west of the municipality from the N1 through to Montagu. All non-recyclable household waste from towns is taken to Ashton WDF whilst all household and business recyclables are collected by LLM at source and transported to Ashton MRF. Bonnievale garden and park waste is taken to Bonnievale WMF. All other garden and park waste is taken to Robertson composting facility. Building and demolition waste is taken to Montagu (Bessieskop) WDF and Bonnievale (WMF). Hazardous waste is transported approximately 160km via the R60 and N1 to Vissershok WDF in Cape Town.

Table 6-27: Waste collection trips

Town	Number of trips per day of the week				
	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
Ashton	5	5	4	4	4
Bonnievale			4		
Mcgregor	3	2			
Montagu	4	4	4	4	4
Robertson	8	8	8	8	4

LLM does not have a map of existing routes to determine round trip times and levels of efficiency for waste collection services. No studies have been conducted to determine the optimum routes and this is believed to be a key action going forward.

6.4.8 Waste Management Infrastructure

LLM has 11 WDF and WMFs, of which eight are operational:

- Ashton WDF (Operational)
- Ashton MRF (Operational)
- Ashton Transfer Station (operational in February 2017)
- Bonnievale WMF (Operational)
- McGregor Historical WDF (Closure and Rehabilitation needed)
- McGregor Drop Off Facility (Operational)
- Bessieskop (Montagu) WDF (Operational but will need closure and rehabilitation)
- Montagu Transfer Station (Operational)
- Robertson WDF (Closed)
- Robertson Transfer Station (Operational), and
- Robertson Composting Facility (Operational).

The list above excludes the Bonnievale drop off facility which will be completed in June 2017. All operational facilities are open and manned six days per week, Monday to Friday: 08:30 – 16:30 and on Saturdays: 08:00 – 13:00. The facilities are also open on selected public holidays.

6.4.8.1 Ashton WDF

The Ashton WDF is classified as a G:S:B- under permit 16/2/7/H300/D41/Z1/P332/A1. The site is located less than 400m north of the township of Zolani and about 2km east of the town of Ashton is located at 33°50'6.15"S; 20° 6'4.93"E.

It is currently operational and receives all of LLMs general waste. It also receives abattoir waste that is covered with lime. Whilst this is not preferable, DEA&DP are aware of the activities. Ashton WDF requires an application for additional airspace to accommodate future waste generation. The extension will serve until the Worcester Regional WDF (WRWDF) is operational. Once WRWDF is operational all the general waste will travel from the transfer stations in LLM to WRWDF.

The Ashton WDF site can be accessed via a dirt road. The site is also fenced, has security at the gate, a guardhouse, an office for administration and data capturing, a weighbridge, equipment and restrooms for workers (Photo 6.14 - Photo 6.17).

DEA&DP conducted an audit on 11/08/2015 and Ashton WDF scored an overall compliance of 54.6%. The main non-compliances were as follows:

- Presence of pigs on site.
- Wind-blown litter.
- Blocked stormwater channel.
- An unmanned gate entrance.
- Incomplete testing as set out by the Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal.

- Stormwater was not separated from leachate.
- Surface water monitoring not done bi-annually.
- No monitoring committee is in place.

Photo 6.14: Security at gate



Photo 6.15: Weighbridge and office



Photo 6.16: Covered waste cell and access road



Photo 6.17: Waste being sorted by people and FEL



6.4.8.2 Ashton MRF

The Ashton MRF (Photo 6.18) lies next to the Ashton WDF landfill offices, located less than 400m north of the township of Zolani and about 2km east of the town of Ashton (33°50'9.38"S, 20° 6'7.37"E). The facility is owned and operated by LLM. The recyclables are piled in the MRF using a forklifter (Photo 6.19). The waste is then fed onto the conveyor belt and sorted by 16 sorters (Photo 6.20). The non-recyclables are collected in a skip and taken to the Ashton WDF whilst the recyclables are baled and stored inside and outside the MRF (Photo 6.21 - Photo 6.23). The recyclables are sold to private recycling companies and transported to Cape Town.

Photo 6.18: Ashton MRF main building



Photo 6.19: Forklifter moving waste



Photo 6.20: Waste being sorted on conveyor belt



Photo 6.21: Baling of recyclables



Photo 6.22: Baled material stored inside MRF



Photo 6.23: Baled material stored outside MRF



6.4.8.3 Ashton Transfer Station

The Ashton Transfer Station has been recently constructed and will service the Ashton (33°50'1.12"S, 20° 5'35.86"E). In the interim it will serve as a transfer station point for Ashton WDF but once WRWDF is operational it will serve as a local transfer station that will then relay waste onto WRWDF.

Photo 6.24: Guardhouse



Photo 6.25: Recyclables drop-off section



Photo 6.26: Refuse Transfer Station Building and access ramp



Photo 6.27: Working Apron of Refuse Transfer Station



6.4.8.4 Bonnievale WDF

Bonnievale WDF permit 16/7/H500.D79.Z1.P304, is an operational G:S:B- landfill site. The site is located approximately 1.5km west of the main town of Bonnievale (30°55'36.2070"S, 20°4'49.8690"E). The Bonnievale WDF currently receives garden and park waste and builders rubble from Bonnievale. The waste is stockpiled, windrowed, chipped and sold twice a year (Photo 6.30). The site will continue to

receive garden and park waste until 2020 and has capacity to receive garden and park waste up until 2050 when WRWDF is operational. During the site visit the site was observed to be in neat condition. The site was fenced, had gated access, had ablution facilities was manned and no fires or animals were present on site (Photo 6.28 - Photo 6.30).

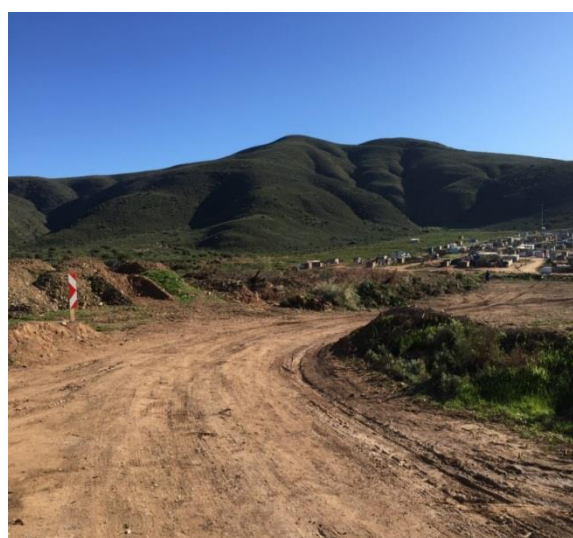
Photo 6.28: Notice board and security outhouse



Photo 6.29: Security outhouse and ablution



Photo 6.30: Garden and park waste piles



6.4.8.5 McGregor Historical WDF

McGregor WDF has been issued with a closure licence. The site is located approximately 2km south west of the town of McGregor, behind the current McGregor drop off facility (33°57'43.76"S, 19°48'28.31"E). The site is one of the CRR funded projects that LLM has prioritised within the next 3 years.

The site was identified by DEA&DP audits to have a compliance rating of 18%. The score was attributed to the following:

- No waste management compliance officer.
- No leachate monitoring.
- No water quality monitoring.
- Lack of external auditing.
- No record keeping.
- No soil contamination test.
- Inadequate soil erosion measures.

A test for volatile organic compounds including methane was conducted on 11 May 2016. No Methane Gas was detected.

Photo 6.31: McGregor Historical WDF



6.4.8.6 McGregor Drop Off Facility

The McGregor Drop Off Facility is located approximately 2km south west of the town of McGregor (33°57'44.78"S, 19°48'30.25"E). The site can be accessed via a dirt road to the south of the town. The site is fenced, has gated access, and security building with ablutions (Photo 6.32 and Photo 6.33). Waste can be dropped off into skip containers for general waste, garden and park waste, building and demolition waste and recyclables, which is accessed via a concrete ramp that loops around the site (Photo 6.34 - Photo 6.36).

Photo 6.32: Access to site



Photo 6.33: Security building



Photo 6.34: Ramp with skips



Photo 6.35: Skip for garden and park waste

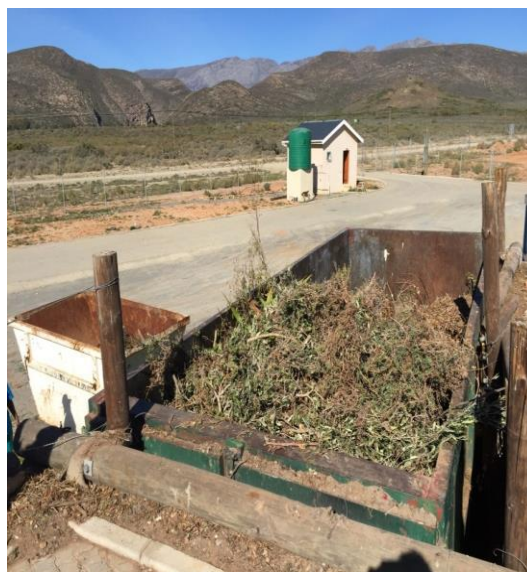


Photo 6.36: Skip with general waste



6.4.8.7 Bessieskop (Montagu) WDF

Bessieskop in Montagu permit B33/2/800/45/2/P169 receives building and demolition waste. The site is located approximately 1km east of the town of Montagu (33°47'37.50"S, 20° 8'5.63"E), adjacent to the Montagu Transfer Station. The site is accessed via a dirt road from the R62 (Photo 6.37). The site is

situated on top of a hill, with the waste pile being much higher than the fences surrounding it (Photo 6.38 - Photo 6.40).

Photo 6.37: Gated access



Photo 6.38: Waste pile looking west

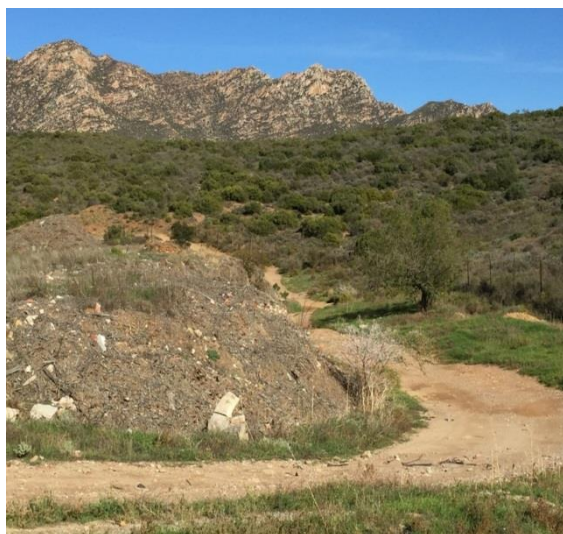


Photo 6.39: Waste pile looking south



Photo 6.40: Looking north east of site



6.4.8.8 Montagu Transfer Station

The Montagu Transfer Station is located approximately 1km east of the town of Montagu and is accessed via a turn off from the R62 to Barrydale (33°47'39.5280."S, 20°8'1.6008"E). The site is well run and neat. It hosts controlled access, a security building, parking for waste vehicles and a ramp for dropping of waste. Skips are provided on the elevated level of the ramp for plastic, paper and cardboard, metal and tin and glass. Containers for garden and park waste and non-recyclable waste are placed at the lower level of the retaining wall so that waste can be dropped from top. The garden and park waste containers are then transported to the garden and park waste chipping facility in Robertson. The recyclables are then sent to Ashton MRF, sorted, baled and sold to private recycling companies.

Photo 6.41: Notice board



Photo 6.42: Access to site



Photo 6.43: Skips for recyclables



Photo 6.44: Plastic skip



Photo 6.45: Paper and Cardboard skip



Photo 6.46: Metal and tins skip



Photo 6.47: Glass skip



Photo 6.48: Non-recyclables drop off platform



Photo 6.49: Garden and park waste



Photo 6.50: non-recyclable general waste



6.4.8.9 Robertson WDF

The Robertson WDF is a class B landfill that has been closed and rehabilitated. The site scored 51.67% for compliance audit done by DEA&DP and requires attention. There is no leachate dam and no monitoring of water quality testing.

6.4.8.10 Robertson Transfer Station

The Robertson Transfer Station is located approximately 1.3km south west of the town of Robertson (33°49'15.55"S, 19°52'15.27"E). The site has a dedicated area for drop-off of recyclables waste and non-recyclables (Photo 6.51 - Photo 6.56). The site is gated, manned, has a good condition access road and an access ramp that allows waste to be offloaded from a platform into skips and containers. The sign was well kept and has good sign posts for waste streams.

Photo 6.51: Site access and security building



Photo 6.52: Containers for non-recyclable waste



Photo 6.53: Skips for recyclables



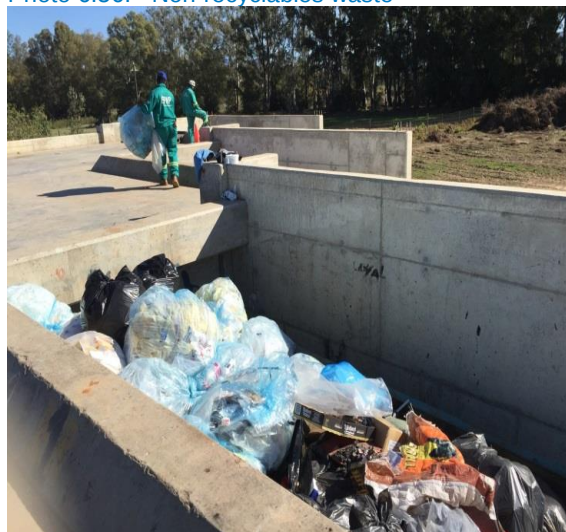
Photo 6.54: Rusty glass skip



Photo 6.55: Non-recyclables waste platform



Photo 6.56: Non-recyclables waste



6.4.8.11 Robertson Composting Facility

The Robertson Composting Facility shares the same site as the Robertson Transfer Station and is located approximately 1.3km south west of the town of Robertson (33°49'11.68"S, 19°52'16.46"E). The site is gated, manned and makes use of a FEL for the operations with respect to garden and park waste. The garden and park waste is moved and laid in windrows to produce compost.

Photo 6.57: Hired chipper for Robertson Composting Facility



Photo 6.58: Windrows of compost at Robertson Composting Facility



6.4.9 Waste Minimisation, Re-use and Recycling Initiatives

LLM is engaged in multiple waste minimisation, reuse and recycling initiatives. Besides offering separation at source for the main towns, the municipality provides educational programmes that drive and increase the levels of participation of the community. These initiatives include:

- LLM presentations to school and organisations about waste reduction, re-use and recycling
- Tedcor (Youth in Waste) door to door campaign - The main aim of the intervention was to increase community involvement and participation in recycling. The campaign also was used to inform communities of solid waste services offered by the municipality and collect information on the performance of solid waste management through the use of surveys.
- LLM hosts educational tours of the Ashton MRF for schools and organisations

6.5 Previous Waste Management Objectives

The 2nd generation LLM IWMP prescribed five main objectives (JPCE, 2012):

- Awareness and Education
- Quantifying Prevention, post collection recovery, post collection composting & data collection
- Engineered Waste Disposal Facilities & Monitoring of Waste Disposal
- Collection Service Review
- Cleansing

LLM has partially met its objectives as can be seen in Table 6-28, and the outstanding actions will need to be included as part of the needs assessment and gap analysis processes of the 3rd generation IWMP.

Table 6-28: Previous Waste Management Objectives as per 2ND generation IWMP

Objective	Actions being carried out	Outstanding Actions	Overall Achievement of Objective
Awareness and Education	Talks are given to schools and organisations, Tedcor have a door-door campaign, Ashton MRF hosts site tours for schools and organisations	None – ongoing process	Goal has been met
Quantifying Prevention, Post Collection Recovery, Post Collection Composting & Data Collection	LLM is registered on IPWIS, Ashton MRF and composting in Robertson are assisting diversion of waste	Increase diversion of waste through completion of transfer stations at Ashton	Goal has been partially met
Engineered Waste Disposal Facilities & Monitoring of Waste Disposal	Closure and Rehabilitation applications have been submitted	Completion of closure and rehabilitation of WMFs Addressing non-compliances	Goal has been partially met
Collection Service Review	No action has been taken	Route Optimisation Study for waste collection services	Goal has not been met

Objective	Actions being carried out	Outstanding Actions	Overall Achievement of Objective
Cleansing (Waste collection services)	Waste collection services are provided by the municipality	Ongoing process	Goal has been met

6.6 Economics & Financing of Waste Management Practices

This section discusses existing projects, expenditure, solid waste tariffs and income for the LLM Solid Waste Management.

6.6.1 Projects

The majority of projects are capital replacement reserve (CRR) funded projects with the new transfer station in Montagu and the drop off facility being MIG funded. The total medium term revenue expenditure (MTREF) for the next 3 years is estimated to be R26 million, with the bulk being in 2018/19 for the closure and rehabilitation of the McGregor landfill site. These are some of the identified action items for compliancy that will ensure that LLM meets its objectives. The Assessment of Municipal Integrated Waste Management Infrastructure Summary Report (JPCE, 2016) states that no further projects are required to meet the 20% waste diversion target. As per the report, the Ashton and Bonnievale WDFs are scheduled to commence closure in 2017 for compliance purposes, but this may be financially prohibitive for the municipality to do so within the next 5-year period. The cost of compliance with existing licenses is approximately R4.1 million for operational compliance and a further R23.7 million for rehabilitation compliance. The cost requirement for the rehabilitation and closure of the WDFs as no further infrastructure is required to meet the 20% diversion. It is estimated that the closure and rehabilitation costs for Ashton WDF and Bonnievale WDF will be R18 million and R12.5 million respectively. The table below shows scheduled projects from the municipality prior to the development of the Assessment of Municipal Integrated Waste Management Infrastructure Summary Report. All the projects will be examined in the gap analysis and needs assessment of this IWMP.

Table 6-29: Projects Summary and Expenditure

	Wards	Total MTREF	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Source of funding
Closure and Rehabilitation of the McGregor Landfill Site	5	16000000	-	-	16000000	CRR
Purchase of 2Axle Single Bin Trailer With Extra	All	350000	-	350000	-	CRR
Purchase of new Skip Truck	All	950000	950000	-	-	CRR
Supply and Installation of Street Bins in Robertson	1,2 & 5	150000	-	150000	-	CRR
Purchase of Wheelie Bins	All	1500000	500000	500000	500000	CRR
Purchase of Skips	All	560000	110000	450000	-	CRR

	Wards	Total MTREF	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Source of funding
Double Axle High Lifter Compactor Refuse Removal	All	2300000	-	2300000	-	CRR
New Drop Off Facility Bonnievale	4, 8	4251850	4251850	-	-	MIG
Total		26061850	5811850	3750000	16500000	

6.6.2 Solid Waste Expenditure

The LLM Solid Waste cost expenditure budgeted for the 2016/17 financial year has been split into the main subcategories of salaries, wages & allowances (Table 6-30), general expenditure (Table 6-31), repairs (Table 6-32), capital gains tax (Table 6-33) and contribution to capital expenditure (Table 6-34).

Table 6-30: Salaries, wages & allowances

Salaries, wages & allowances	2016/17 Expense (Rands)
Housing	213931
Bonus	705013
Group Insurance	19435
Leave reserves	315147
Medical help	229445
Medical contribution pensioner	220423
Overtime	705020
Pension fund	1447792
Registrations	7458
Salaries	8045469
Allowances - Travel and Accommodation	11151
Allowances - Motor	0
Allowances - Other	139110
Unemployment insurance	92989
Long service awards	74485
Sub total	12226868

Table 6-31: General expenditure

General expenditure	2016/17 Expense (Rands)
Administration fees	636162
Delegation fees	5976
Developers	0
Fuel	2303946
Municipal services	34522

General expenditure	2016/17 Expense (Rands)
Sundry expenditure	9825
Recycling material	27154
Impairment	0
Composting works	54054
Contractors	1041439
Licences	0
Plant hire	20426
Nuisance control	877
Professional services	139382
Rehabilitation	596225
Cleaning substances	19731
Cleaning of erven	0
Cleanup projects	13750
Uniforms	126001
Loss on Sale on Assets	584
Insurance Premiums	98532
Refuse bins	0
Refuse bags	689216
Depreciation	11535204
Sub total	17353006

Table 6-32: Repairs

Repairs	2016/17 Expense (Rands)
Equipment	131786
Buildings	12892
Sites and lawns	8374
Vehicles	2199286
Sub total	2352337

Table 6-33: Capital gains tax

Capital cost	2016/17 Expense (Rands)
External interest	1810
Post retirement medical	412118
Long service awards	62982
Provision - Landfill site	3279513
Sub total	3756422

Table 6-34: Contribution to capital expenditure

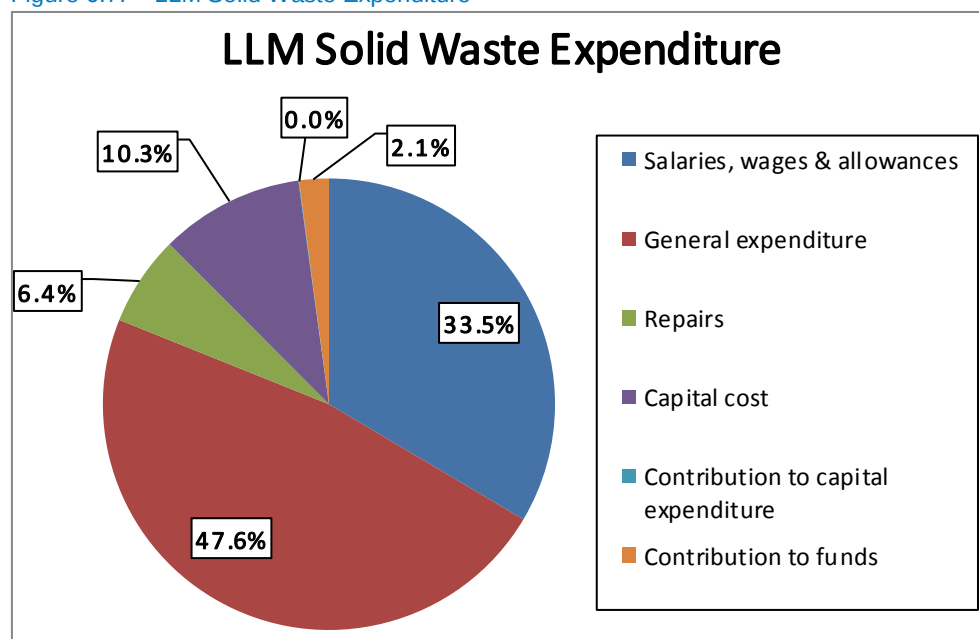
Contribution to capital expenditure	2016/17 Expense (Rands)
Inventory items	16716
Sub total	16716

In 2016/17, the LLM Solid Waste Management spent approximately R36.5 million (Table 6-35). The largest allocations are general expenditure (47.6%) and salaries, wages & allowances (33.5%). The major expenses in general expenditure include the depreciation, contractors and impairments. The results are also displayed in Figure 6.7. This information is important as it may inform future actions such as reducing costs such as revising contracts and or staffing. The issues will be looked at in the gap analysis.

Table 6-35: Expenditure Summary

Expense Category	2016/17 (Rands)	Share of expense category as percentage of total expense (%)
Salaries, wages & allowances	12226868	33.5%
General expenditure	17353006	47.6%
Repairs	2352337	6.4%
Capital cost	3756422	10.3%
Contribution to capital expenditure	16716	0.0%
Contribution to funds	771540	2.1%
Total Expenditure	36476889	100.0%

Figure 6.7: LLM Solid Waste Expenditure



6.6.3 Solid Waste Tariffs

The LLM Solid Waste Tariffs are rendered to LLM residents and businesses under seven general categories:

- General Refuse removal – residential and business waste
- Building and demolition waste – large quantities of building and demolition waste
- Rejected material – waste that is generated because of non-conformance with business or industry service/product standard including poor quality, old or damaged goods.
- Skips – skips for hire by businesses
- Garden refuse – residential and businesses garden and park waste including purchasing of chipping operations
- Special services – waste disposal services for special waste such as asbestos and tyre waste.
- Refuse bags – sale of refuse bags

LLM has created a comprehensive set of tariffs and uses a combination of measurements for their tariffs including mass (kg and tons), frequency (monthly), or volume (m³).

Table 6-36: LLM 2016/17 Additional Solid Waste Service Tariffs

Category	Subcategory	2016/17 Tariff (incl. VAT)	2016/17 Tariff (excl. VAT)
General Refuse Removal	Removal of rejected tins per ton	304	266.67
	Removal of garden refuse per m ³	99	86.84
	Removal of garden refuse per ton	268	235.09
	Special removal of household refuse per ton	372	326.32
	Special removal of business refuse per ton (afterhours)	475	416.67
	Removal of industrial refuse per ton	424	371.93
	Small holdings that dump refuse up to 4 households (farms)	89	78.07
	Rural businesses that dump refuse up to 12 times (households/farms)	288	252.63
	Additional dumpings per household more than 12 times	25	21.93
	Rural businesses that dump refuse on an ad-hoc basis per ton	180	157.89
	Removal of illegal dumpings	-	-
	Clean building rubble / top soil self dump at landfill site	-	-
Building and demolition waste	Clean (only sand, stone, soil, small pieces of concrete, bricks less than 100mm)	Free	Free
	Contaminated with tree stumps and refuse and contains concrete pieces greater than 100mm(price per ton)	180.00	157.89
Disposal of rejected material	Removal of rejected material per kg	3.00	2.63
	Self dumping of rejected material per kg	2	1.75
	Fruit delivered at compost area per ton	243	213.16
Skips	1603 Monthly rent 6 m ³ (One removal per month)	530	464.91
	1604 Monthly rent 9 m ³ (One removal per month)	648	568.42

Category	Subcategory	2016/17 Tariff (incl. VAT)	2016/17 Tariff (excl. VAT)
	1606 Additional removal of skip 6m ³ (Additional to first removal per month)	295	258.77
	Additional removal of skip 9m ³ (Additional to first removal per month)	377	330.7
Garden Refuse	Disposal of Clean Approved Garden Refuse	Free	Free
	Compost per m ³	201	176.32
	Compost per 30 kg bags	25	21.93
	Green Chippings per/ton	198	173.68
	Green Chippings per/m ³	86	75.44
	Compost per ton	266	233.33
Special Services	Safe disposal of Asbestos (R/kg)	450	394.74
	Safe disposal of Tyres (R/tyre)	18	15.79
	Safe disposal of Fluorescent Tubes (pre tube)	5	4.39
Refuse Bags	Refuse Bags (Per Pack)	25	21.93

The LLM solid waste tariff projections for the next years increased by 8.4% between the previous year and the current 2016/17 financial year. The waste is in categories for general household waste, mega industries which pay for collections and disposal, sports grounds, rejected wastes which are not accepted at the Ashton WDF and municipal waste.

Table 6-37: Solid Waste Collection Services for Households and Businesses Tariff

Category	Subcategory	2015/16 Tariff (excl. VAT)	2016/17 Tariff (incl. VAT)	Increase (%)
General	One removal per week - general	100.14	108.55	8.40%
	One removal per week - additional levy per bag > 2 bags per removal	5.50	5.96	8.40%
	Indigent tariff (income =< 3000 per month) (100% subsidized)	100.14	108.55	8.40%
	Informal Housing (100% subsidized)	100.14	108.55	8.40%
	Two - Three removals per week	421.68	457.10	8.40%
	Bulk removals and perishable products	792.77	859.36	8.40%
	Complexes/developments liable for internal services	90% of basic fee	90% of basic fee	
Mega Industries – rejected material	Langeberg & Ashton Foods factory 1	14439.94	15652.89	8.40%
	Langeberg & Ashton Foods factory 2	11345.58	12298.72	8.40%
	Fruit Packers	1488.17	1613.16	8.40%
	Parmalat	2781.61	3015.27	8.40%
	All wine cellars	1390.81	1507.64	8.40%
	Small cheese factories	1390.81	1507.64	8.40%
	Moreson	1001.39	1085.51	8.40%

Category	Subcategory	2015/16 Tariff (excl. VAT)	2016/17 Tariff (incl. VAT)	Increase (%)
Sports Grounds	Sports Grounds	90.41	98.00	8.40%
Rejected Material	Robertson Abattoir	9429.70	10221.79	8.40%
	Robertson Abattoir (Manure)	6147.38	6663.76	8.40%
	Bonnievale Abattoir	4464.50	4839.52	8.40%
	Excull	6147.38	6663.76	8.40%
	Delgado Fishery	3379.67	3663.56	8.40%
	Parmalat	11905.33	12905.38	8.40%
Municipal Departments	One removal per week	100.14	108.55	8.40%
	Two - Three removals per week	403.35	437.23	8.40%
	Department of Sport	90.41	98.00	8.40%

6.6.4 Income Summary

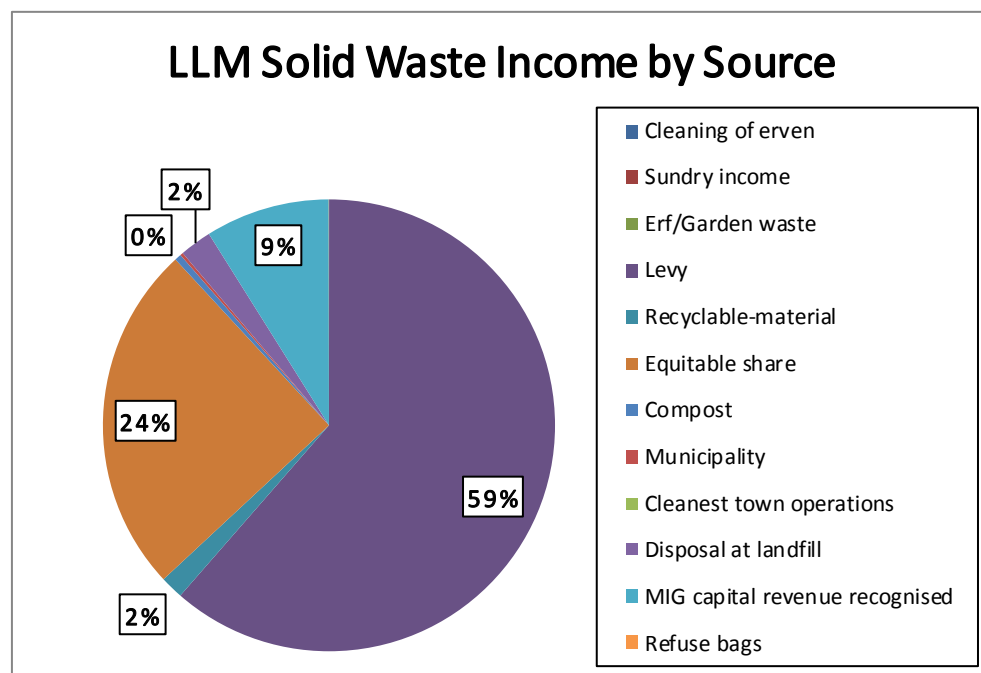
The main income categories are shown in Table 6-38. The total income for LLM is approximately R28.3 million. This total represents the amount less the cost of covering the free waste services afforded to the 5500 indigent households within LLM (as per the LLM IDP 2016/17). The income generated by the billing of residents and businesses for waste services (levy), is the largest component of the income accounting for 59% of the total income followed by the equitable share allocation (24%) and MIG capital which accounts for a further 9% of the total share.

The expenditure of the LLM Solid Waste Management as mentioned in the previous section on expenditure, was approximately R36.5 million. Hence, there is a deficit amounting to nearly R8.2 million for Solid Waste Management.

Table 6-38: Summary of Income

Income source	Income (Rands)	Income source as a percentage of total income (%)
Cleaning of erven	0	0%
Sundry income	484	0%
Erf/Garden waste	2393	0%
Levy	20119648	59%
Recyclable-material	540507	2%
Income due to change in discount rate	1244505	4%
Equitable share	8205861	24%
Compost	154518	0%
Municipality	68675	0%
Cleanest town operations	0	0%
Disposal at landfill	749693	2%
MIG capital revenue recognised	2914970	9%
Refuse bags	5111	0%
Indigents - Income foregone	-5705472	
Previous years corrections	-5703	
Total Income	28295192	100%

Figure 6.8: LLM Solid Waste Income by Source



6.6.5 Prosecution

Currently LLM does not have an applicable waste by-law and so cannot impose penalties or fines or properly enforce or prosecute any persons or parties for contraventions of national and provincial solid waste legislation. The Waste By-law is viewed by the LLM Solid Waste Management as a key component to be addressed in the needs assessment.

7 Public Participation Process

Following the approval of the Situational Analysis Report by LLM, a public participation process was undertaken to establish the needs and gaps of the communities in LLM. The process was conducted as shown in the table below:

Table 7-1: Public Participation Meetings

Date	Town/Settlement	Time	Venue
06 March 2017	Robertson	19:00	Robertson Town Hall
07 March 2017	Ashton	19:00	Ashton Town Hall
08 March 2017	Bonnievale	19:00	Chris van Zyl Hall
09 March 2017	Montagu	19:00	Wilhelm Thys Hall
13 March 2017	McGregor	19:00	McGregor Community Hall

The public participation was advertised in Gazette 31 January 2017, the local newspaper, and public notices were placed on the LLM website and in public facilities. In addition to the above, SMS's were sent to all residents in the respective towns.

Some of the issues raised during the public participation were common gaps and needs raised by the various communities. These included illegal dumping, recycling and provision of waste services. The issues were grouped and summarised in terms of the main issues, concerns as raised by the communities, the towns affected and the arising need. The consultant from Mott MacDonald, was accompanied by one representative from the municipality, for each of the meetings. No members from the communities of Ashton, Bonnievale and Montagu attended the meetings.

Please refer to Appendix D for all documents related to the public participation process.

Table 7-2: Outcomes of public participation process meetings

Issue	Town	Needs
Illegal dumping – skips are being used for all types of waste	Robertson	Education and awareness camp. Wheelie bins. Swop shops or buy back centres.
Waste collection is dropping waste on street when bins are lifted		Allocation and performance of street cleaner teams. need to be revised and reviewed.
Illegal dumping in new camp area	McGregor	Education and awareness camp. Wheelie bins. Swop shops or buy back centres.
Certain streets are littered with dirt		Allocation and performance of street cleaner teams. need to be revised and reviewed.
Lack of recycling		Education and awareness camp. Swop shops or buy back centres. Possible outsourcing.
Building rubble being dumped and not monitored		Enforcement of illegal dumping.

8 Gaps and Needs Assessment, Targets, Objectives and Policies

8.1 Gaps and Needs

The “Gaps” section discusses the gaps between the status quo and the desired state. The desired state was based on the objectives of the Framework for the National Waste Management Strategy, 8 June 2009, which summarises the general duties in respect of waste management as specified in the National Environmental Waste Act:

- preserving natural resources by minimising their consumption and preventing pollution;
- waste minimisation, which includes recycling, re-using, and recovering waste;
- treatment and safe disposal of waste as a last resort;
- effective delivery of waste services;
- remediation of contaminated land;
- integrated waste management reporting and planning;
- promoting public awareness of the impact of waste; and
- achieving compliance with waste legislation and policy.’ (DEAT, 2009)

8.2 Needs Matrix and Prioritisation of Needs

The needs identified from the public participation process were then included in the needs assessment done from comparing the status quo as observed during site visits and consultation with LLM. Some of the needs identified in the latter process overlap with those from the public participation and comments on the draft IWMP (Appendix D), so a consolidated needs matrix was developed to eliminate duplication.

The needs were then assessed in terms of strength, weakness, opportunities, and threats (SWOT) to determine the importance and hence priority of the needs.

Using the SWOT analysis the needs were then rated in the following categories:

- Legal – Importance to legislative requirements such as the Waste Act
- Financial – Impact on financial sustainability and costs of the waste management system
- Institutional – Impact on human and institutional resources and service delivery of solid waste management, and
- Environmental – Impact on environment stemming from meeting need
- Socio-economic impact – will the need create jobs or add to the economy through provision of goods and services

The impacts were rated in terms of the positive benefits stemming from meeting the need. The ratings and scores are shown in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1: Rating and scores for impact categories

Benefit Rating	Score
None	0
Little	1
Average	2
Good	3
Very good	4
Excellent	5

The categories were given even weightings and added to give a total priority rating. The needs were then ranked as per the priority rating (Table 8-2).

Table 8-2: Prioritised and Ranked LLM Needs Matrix

Ranking	Current State	Desired State	Gaps	Causes	Needs	SWOT analysis				Priority category					Priority rating
						Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats	Legal Impact	Financial Impact	Institutional Impact	Socio-economic impact	Environmental Impact	
1	LLM has a second generation IWMP	Comprehensive and legally compliant IWMPs updated every 5 years.	The IWMP has not been revised.	Lack of funding and lack of prioritisation by municipality. More than 5 years has elapsed and it is time for a new review.	LLM needs to review their previous IWMP – it is being reviewed in this IWMP report.	Guiding document for waste management over a 5-year period. Discusses what waste management needs are and what projects are priority. Helps to attain funding for waste management projects. Used to attain a sustainable waste management system.	Requires action from municipality. Depends on whether funding is acquired in time.	Creates a basis for waste management. Can include sustainable principles and use of new technologies.	Poor monitoring of KPIs. Projects may be overlooked in favour of politically appealing projects such as housing or water and sanitation.	5	5	5	5	5	25
2	LLM has an outdated waste by-law.	Comprehensive, holistic, and legally compliant waste by-laws.	LLM has a waste by-law that does not cover new legislation released by DEA&DP and DEA.	Waste management by-law was not granted funding to be updated.	LLM needs to develop a waste by-law.	States the minimum requirements for service levels, collection services, transportation of waste, waste transfer, waste treatment, waste disposal, waste pollution, payment of services and enforcement of waste contraventions that residents are afforded and that are provided by the LLM as well as roles and responsibilities of waste management.	Needs legal and financial input.	Creates a basis for waste management. Can include sustainable principles and use of new technologies. Enforces municipality to be legally bound and compliant to waste management services.	Might exclude important waste issues.	5	2	5	5	5	22
3	LLM has no waste policy.	Comprehensive, holistic, legally compliant waste policy.	LLM has no waste policy.	Waste management was not considered a high priority in the past.	LLM needs to develop a waste policy.	Guides LLMs waste management and aids the development of strategic objectives.	Needs legal and financial input.	Creates a basis for waste management. Can include sustainable principles and use of new technologies.	Lack of funding. Lack of skills.	4	4	4	4	4	20
4	Waste services are costly.	Cost reflective waste services.	Actual cost versus sub-optimal cost to currently provide waste services.	Poor management of collections fleet.	Need to consider outsourcing work to a private contractor as an option.	Ensures safe, reliable, service delivery. Reduces waste collection transport costs.	Difficult to assess contracted prices for waste services.	Reduced waste tariff costs. Reduced expenses for waste management system.	Company becoming insolvent.	1	4	5	3	5	18
4	Low income population unaware of littering, dumping, minimisation and recycling.	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being, and the environment.	No knowledge of waste and the environment.	Poor level of education in LLM and lack of awareness and education programs concerning waste.	Create awareness amongst residents about waste and their environment.	Targets problem at source. Long lasting. Inexpensive way of preventing littering and dumping.	Difficult to effect behavioural change. Requires people with knowledge about solid waste.	Creating a clean and healthy environment. Town beautification.	Illiteracy of population. No education about importance of not littering or dumping solid waste.	3	3	3	4	5	18

Ranking	Current State	Desired State	Gaps	Causes	Needs	SWOT analysis				Priority category					Priority rating
						Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats	Legal Impact	Financial Impact	Institutional Impact	Socio-economic impact	Environmental Impact	
6	Few vacancies are available in the LLM solid waste department.	Adequate labour resource in LLM Solid Waste department.	Vacancies in LLM solid waste department.	Lack of skills. Lack of funding.	Fill the vacancies in the LLM Solid Waste Department.	Build institutional capacity at LLM. Improve service delivery.	Increased costs of labour.	Building a competent Solid Waste Department. Acquiring solid waste knowledge.	Lack of skilled people.	0	4	5	4	4	17
7	McGregor WDF is no longer operational and due for closure and rehabilitation.	Well maintained WMFs with infrastructure that is reliable, safe, sustainable, and sufficient for service provision.	Infrastructure that is reliable, safe, sustainable, and sufficient for service provision.	Rehabilitation has not taken place yet.	Completion of rehabilitation process.	Ensures safe, reliable, waste disposal.	Increases in capital costs. Increases in maintenance costs. Increases in operational costs.	Protection of environment from pollution.	Delays in construction. Poor construction quality. Failure to meet legal and environmental requirements.	5	2	2	2	5	16
8	Two collection vehicles being used are older than 7 years, which may be incurring high operational and maintenance costs.	Vehicles must be reliable and age appropriate.	Two Collection vehicles are too old.	Lack of funding to replace vehicle.	Replace waste collection vehicles.	Reduced transportation costs over extended period. Reduced waste tariff costs. Reduced expenses for waste management system.	Initial capital cost is expensive.	Reduced waste tariff costs. Reduced expenses for waste management system.	Vandalism.	2	5	5	2	1	15
9	Bessieskop WDF has reached capacity	Closure and rehabilitation.	Completion of closure and rehabilitation.	Rehabilitation process still underway Lack of funding.	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process.	Ensures safe, reliable, waste disposal.	Increases in capital costs.	Protection of environment from pollution.	Delays in construction. Poor construction quality. Failure to meet legal and environmental requirements.	5	0	2	2	5	14
9	Ashton WDF is nearing insufficient airspace for future waste needs.	Sufficient airspace for future waste disposal.	Additional airspace requirements.	Nearing end of useful life Waste will be diverted to Worcester Regional Waste Disposal Facility.	Application for extension on operational license.	Ensures safe, reliable, waste disposal.	Increases in capital costs.	Protection of environment from pollution.	Delays in construction. Poor construction quality. Failure to meet legal and environmental requirements.	5	0	2	2	5	14
9	Ashton WDF is nearing insufficient airspace for future waste needs.	Sufficient airspace for future waste disposal.	Additional airspace requirements.	Nearing end of useful life Waste will be diverted to Worcester Regional Waste Disposal Facility.	An application for closure and rehabilitation will need to occur when the Worcester Regional Waste Facility is operational.	Ensures safe, reliable, waste disposal.	Increases in capital costs.	Protection of environment from pollution.	Delays in construction. Poor construction quality. Failure to meet legal and environmental requirements.	5	0	2	2	5	14
12						Diverts waste from WDFs	Greater collection efforts to ensure bags			0	2	3	3	5	13

Ranking	Current State	Desired State	Gaps	Causes	Needs	SWOT analysis				Priority category					Priority rating
						Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats	Legal Impact	Financial Impact	Institutional Impact	Socio-economic impact	Environmental Impact	
	Food waste is sent to landfill.	Composting food waste and diverting it away from landfills.	Composting food waste and diverting it away from landfills.	No separation at source system in place.	Green bags for residents and businesses to place their food waste in.	Decreases leachate in WDFs. Decreases global warming gas emissions.	are kept separated from the general waste black bags.	Compost can be produced and sold to farmers.	Need buy in and participation from the community.						
12	Littering is a problem in low income communities.	Clean healthy environments and communities.	Reducing litter.	55% of communities have wheelie bins for black bags Lack of awareness about littering and recycling in communities.	Provision of wheelie bins to all households by LLM Education and awareness campaigns.	Reduces littering. Increases cleanliness of towns. Improvement in service levels. Reduce cleansing and illegal dumping costs.	Greater collection effort required to empty bins	Town cleanliness competitions. Improve relations with the community.	Vandalism of bins could prove costly for LLM.	0	2	3	3	5	13
12	No information on vehicle routes.	Optimised waste collection and disposal vehicle routes to promote financial sustainability.	Optimised waste collection and disposal vehicle routes.	Insufficient recording and planning of routes.	Development of optimised waste collection vehicle routes.	Reduced transportation costs over extended period. Reduced waste tariff costs. Reduced expenses for waste management system.	Needs to be outsourced to a transport consultant which could be expensive.	Reduced waste tariff costs. Reduced expenses for waste management system.	Consultants could take longer than expected to complete study.	0	5	5	2	2	13
12	No waste minimisation practised.	Waste minimisation practiced by all residents, businesses, and industries.	No waste minimisation is practised.	No planning documenting how waste minimisation should be implemented or monitored.	Development and inclusion of waste minimisation in all waste management planning documents. Continual monitoring of waste minimisation.	Diverts waste from WMF. Reduces waste collection costs. Reduced tariff costs. Reduced waste management expenses.	Decrease in revenue from waste collection services. Decrease in revenue from WDF disposal.	Diverts waste from WMF. Reduces waste collection costs. Reduced tariff costs. Reduced waste management expenses.	Lack of participation from community.	0	2	3	3	5	13
16	LLM's strategic objectives are not environmentally aligned with provincial and national strategic objectives	LLM's strategic objectives are aligned with provincial and national strategic objectives.	Alignment of environmental objectives.	Preservation of environment not a high priority.	Inclusion of environmental objectives in LLM planning documents such as IDP.	Makes environmental protection and conservation a priority.	Reduces focus on financial and social aspects.	Environmental protection of pristine environments. Promote remediation of damaged or polluted environments.	May not receive priority it deserves.	3	0	3	3	3	12
17	Businesses are being minimally assisted by LLM with waste management	Businesses being assisted by LLM with waste management	Assistance from LLM with waste management license applications.	No comprehensive database of stakeholders in LLM that can be used by	A comprehensive database of stakeholders in LLM that can be used by	Enabling businesses to treat own waste and be legally compliant. Diverting waste from WDF.	Constant upkeep required from LLM	Build stronger relations with businesses in the area.	Chance of excluding vital stakeholders which may later halt processes	3	1	1	3	3	11

Ranking	Current State	Desired State	Gaps	Causes	Needs	SWOT analysis				Priority category					Priority rating
						Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats	Legal Impact	Financial Impact	Institutional Impact	Socio-economic impact	Environmental Impact	
	license applications.	license applications.		businesses to develop waste license applications.	businesses to develop waste license applications.	Ashton WDF and increasing remaining airspace life. Increasing waste diversion from Ashton WDF.		Build stronger relations with communities. Opportunity for skills and knowledge sharing.							
18	Public participation in recycling in low income areas is low.	High rate of public participation in recycling in low income areas.	Public participation rates need to increase.	Lack of education and awareness .	Need to increase participation using an incentive scheme.	Increases public participation.	Establishment and monitoring of scheme by municipality.	Can promote a culture of recycling in community. Build stronger relations with communities. Opportunity for skills and knowledge sharing.	Lack of participation or ownership from community.	0	1	2	3	4	10
18	Hazardous Waste included as part of the waste stream to landfill	Only general waste disposed at Ashton WDF and hazardous waste sent to hazardous WDF.	Safe method to collect and dispose of hazardous waste.	Hazardous waste not seen as a priority since it is only 2% of the waste stream.	A strategy for dealing with hazardous waste	Ashton WDF and increasing remaining airspace life. Increasing waste diversion from Ashton WDF. Environmentally safer method of disposal which ensures that not only is the community and environment safe but that legal requirements such as the Ashton WDF permit are upheld.	Might cost time and effort for a small amount of investment Hazardous waste is difficult to handle and collect Hazardous WDFs are few are far between.	Possibility of including household hazardous waste as a separate tariff. Possibility of business opportunity for household hazardous waste collection and treatment.	Lack of interest from community.	0	1	2	3	4	10

9 Viability and Scenarios

9.1 Scenarios

Five waste management scenarios were developed by using combinations of actions from the objectives and policies table. The following scenarios were developed:

- Scenario 1: Base case
- Scenario 2: New collection fleet
- Scenario 3: Waste minimisation, education and awareness
- Scenario 4: No waste diversion, and
- Scenario 5: New fleet, waste minimisation, education and awareness (Best practice scenario)

9.1.1 Base Case

The base case has been developed on the following assumptions:

- LLM has a 3rd generation IWMP report.
- LLM develops a waste by-law.
- LLM develops a waste policy.
- Replacement of waste collection vehicles older than seven years.
- Completion of closure and rehabilitation process for McGregor WDF.
- Monitoring and reporting of WMFs.
- Development of optimised waste collection vehicle routes.
- All vehicles replaced in 2022 and every seven years thereafter (All vehicles are seven years or older).
- Implementation of a waste information system.
- Reporting to SAWIS.
- The vacancies in the LLM Solid Waste Department are filled.
- Development and inclusion of waste minimisation in all waste management planning documents.
- Continual monitoring of waste minimisation.
- Inclusion of environmental objectives in LLM planning documents such as IDP.
- Monitoring and reporting of solid waste plant and equipment.
- Ashton RTS will be operational from February 2017.
- Bonnievale RTS will be operational from June 2017.
- Worcester Regional Facility will be operational from 2020.
- Green bag system for household food waste implemented in 2017:
 - Diversion of food waste from WDFs increasing from 0% in 2017 to 100% of all household food waste by 2021. As per the waste characterisation, food waste makes up 32% of household waste. However, the total waste consists of both household waste and business waste. Since there is no way to estimate the business, it is assumed that only half of the waste sent to WDFs, are from households. This is a conservative approach and will also allow for low household participation rates. Thus, it has been assumed that the diversion of food waste will reduce the total waste sent to Ashton WDF by 16% in 2021.
- Bins will be provided to all households by 2021.

9.1.2 Other Scenarios

The other scenarios are adaptations of the base case scenario. The main differences are highlighted in the table below:

Table 9-1: Assumptions per scenario

Scenario 2: New Collection Fleet	Scenario 3: Waste Minimisation and Education	Scenario 4: No waste diversion	Scenario 5: Waste Minimisation & Education & Awareness + New Collection Fleet
Same as base case except: Old vehicle replaced immediately and replacement of fleet every 7 years thereafter	- Same as base case except: All businesses and households implement waste minimisation practices reducing waste collected by 5%. - Education and awareness campaigns have reduced wastage in homes and businesses by 5%. - Outsourcing of waste education and awareness campaign work to a private company	Same as base case except: No recycling or composting practised.	Same as base case except: - Old vehicle replaced immediately and replacement of fleet every 7 years thereafter. - All businesses and households implement waste minimisation practices reducing waste collected by 5%. - Education and awareness campaigns have reduced wastage in homes and businesses by 5%. - Outsourcing of waste education and awareness campaign work to a private company.

9.1.3 Waste Flows for Scenarios

The waste flows for each scenario show how waste is treated per scenario. The waste flows are a snapshot of the waste quantities from the waste model for the year 2016. These values represent the waste quantities at collection. Hence, scenarios with waste minimisation and recycling will have decreased quantities.

Table 9-2: Waste flow quantities per scenario

Town	Scenario				
	Scenario 1 - Base Case (tpa)	Scenario 2: New Collection Fleet (tpa)	Scenario 3: Waste Minimisation and Education (tpa)	Scenario 4: No waste diversion (tpa)	Scenario 5: Waste Minimisation & Education & Awareness + New Collection Fleet (tpa)
Ashton	627	1012	738	746	404
Bonnievale	373	373	336	275	247
McGregor	33	41	37	30	20
Montagu	0	0	0	0	0
Robertson	746	746	671	550	495
LLM	1779	2172	1782	1601	1166

9.1.3.1 Scenario1: Base Case

All non-recyclable household waste from the towns is taken to Ashton WDF whilst all household and business recyclables are collected by LLM at source and transported to Ashton MRF (Figure 9-1). Bonnievale garden and park waste is taken to Bonnievale WMF. All other garden and park waste is taken

to Robertson composting facility. Building and demolition waste is taken to Montagu (Bessieskop) WDF and Bonnievale WMF. Bessieskop WDF was not included as this site has limited airspace.

9.1.3.2 Scenario 2: New Fleet

There is no difference between the scenarios apart from the fact that scenario 2 uses new vehicles (Figure 9-1).

9.1.3.3 Scenario 3: Waste Minimisation and Education

Waste from all towns has been reduced by introducing waste minimisation practices and education and awareness campaigns (Figure 9-2).

9.1.3.4 Scenario 4: No waste diversion

Waste from all towns goes directly to Ashton WDF and no diversion such as recycling and composting occurs (Figure 9-3).

9.1.3.5 Scenario 5: New fleet, waste minimisation, education and composting

This scenario represents a combination of scenarios 2 and 3. The waste flows are the same as Scenario 3 (Figure 9-2).

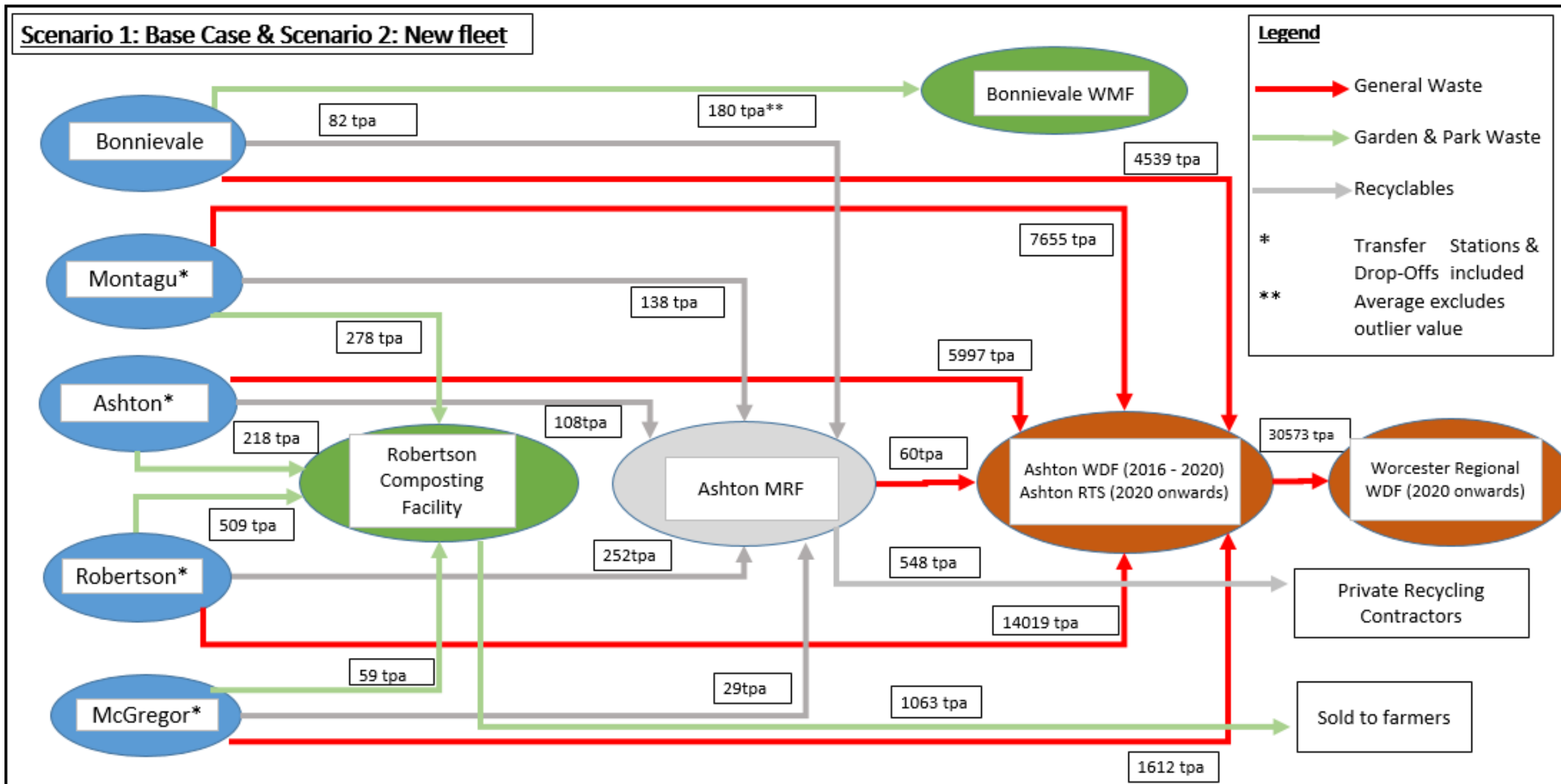


Figure 9-1: Waste flows for Scenario 1 and 2

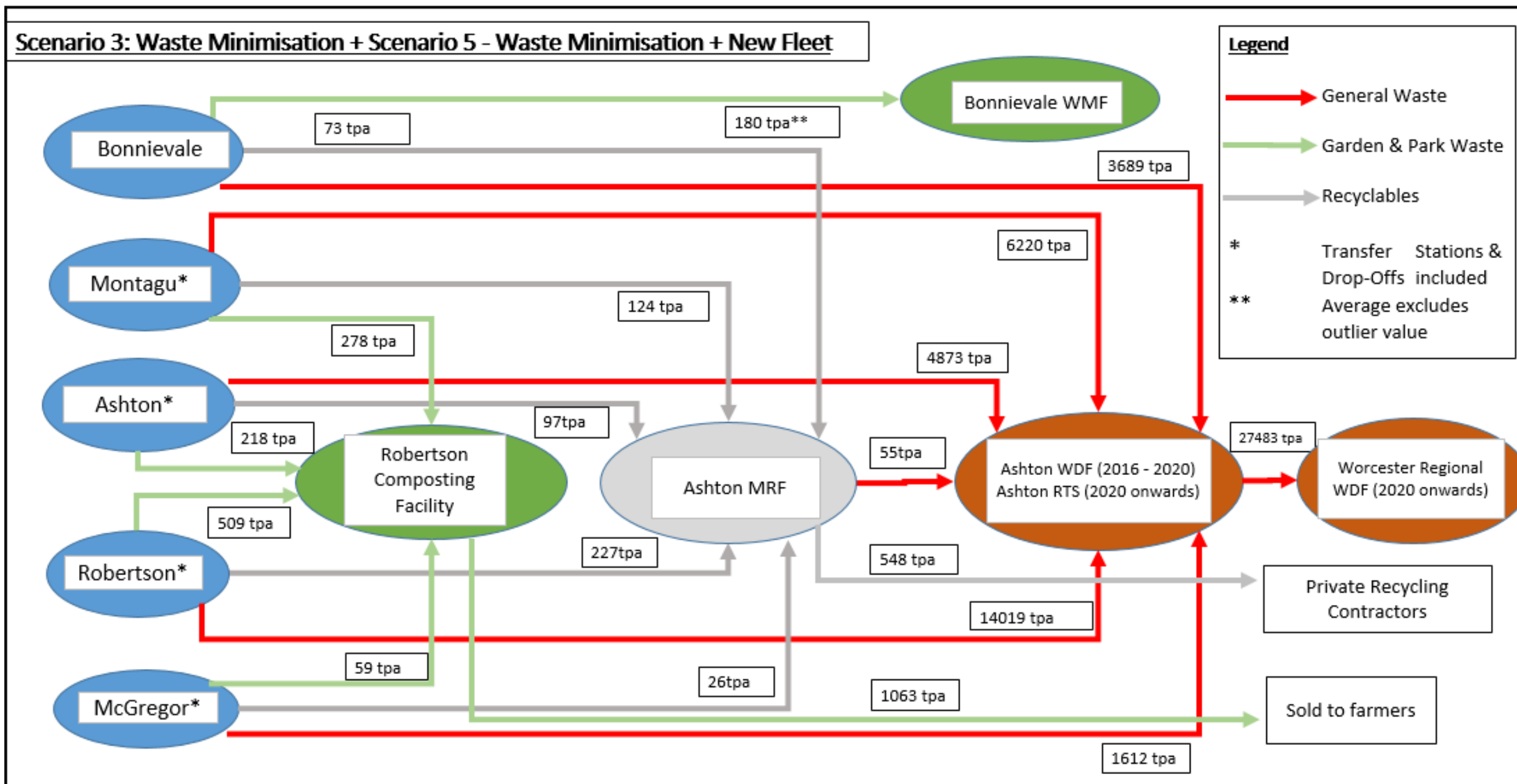


Figure 9-2: Waste Flows for Scenario 3 and Scenario 5

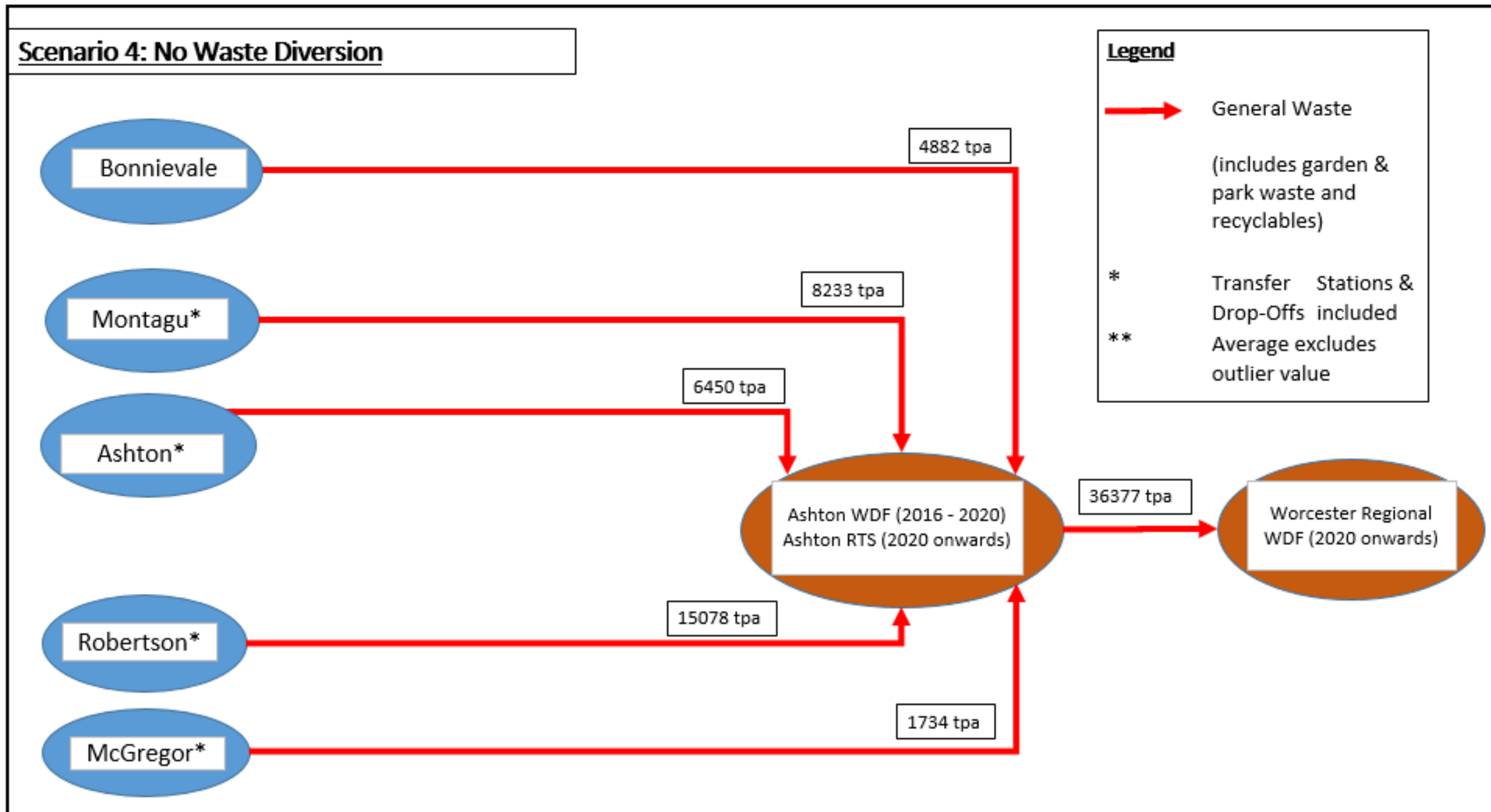


Figure 9-3: Waste Flows for Scenario 4

9.2 Financial Viability

The financial viability for each scenario was done over a 15-year period (2017 – 2031).

The financial viability included capital and operational costs of vehicles, infrastructure, services, and staff for solid waste management of LLM.

9.2.1 Capital costs

The capital costs are a combination of infrastructure and vehicle fleet costs per annum over the 15-year period.

9.2.1.1 Infrastructure

The following infrastructure costs were included for all the scenarios:

- Rehabilitation and remediation costs for McGregor WDF and Bessieskop WDF
- Extension of license for Ashton WDF
- Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF

9.2.1.2 Other possible projects

The following project costs were included for all the scenarios:

- Annual external audits for all WMFs and WDFs
- Vehicle route optimisation study
- Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF
- IWMP
- Waste by-law update
- Municipal waste management policy
- Outsourcing of waste education and awareness campaigns to a private company
- Provision of green bags for household food waste

9.2.1.3 Vehicles

All vehicles were assumed to be replaced after seven years of use. The capital costs are assumed to be the same as the fixed costs as these are dependent on the number and type of vehicle. These fixed costs include:

- Cost of Capital
- Depreciation costs
- Insurance cost
- Overhead administration costs

- Overhead operational costs
- Licence costs

The vehicles considered for the solid waste fleet all scenarios included:

- 19m³ compactor vehicles– assumed to transport domestic waste
- 3 tonne payload trucks– assumed to transport dry recyclables separated at source or garden and park waste
- Long haul road trucks with trailer

The following steps were taken in the calculations:

1. All vehicles assumed two trips per day for five days a week and 52 weeks per year (2trips x 5days per week x 52 weeks = 520 trips per year).
2. The number of vehicles was increased until the collective annual payload was greater than waste tonnage generated.
3. Once the type of vehicle and number of vehicles is decided a fixed cost is allocated.
4. The total capital cost for a given year is the sum of all the vehicle fleet capital costs for that year.

9.2.2 Operational Costs

The operational costs are combination of the operations and maintenance costs of the vehicles and the LLM operations as indicated in the current LLM budget. All operational costs were assumed to increase by 6% per annum to account for inflation.

9.2.2.1 Vehicles

The operational cost is dependent on distance and is assumed to include the following costs:

- Average tyre cost – average tyre last 60000km to 80000km depending on class of vehicle.
- Fuel costs – dependent on fuel consumption and price of diesel and were also estimated from LLM data.
- Oil cost – 5% of fuel cost.
- Repairs and maintenance – These were estimated from information provided by the LLM financial department.

O&M costs associated with use, such as fuel consumption and tyre wear were assumed to increase, linearly at 5% per annum, with age. The combined cost was estimated as Rands per km. Route distances were obtained from Google Earth. Costs were used to estimate distances covered by the vehicles. The distances were then multiplied by the cost per km to give an annual vehicle operational cost.

9.2.2.2 LLM operations

These costs include the expenses discussed in the expenditure section 6.6.2:

- Salaries, wages & allowances
- General expenditure, and
- Repairs and maintenance.

The operational costs were assumed to increase by 6% per annum to account for inflation. Since the figure is already an annual cost this figure was used.

9.2.3 Results

The results vary significantly in terms of cumulative cost over the 15-year period (Table 9-3 and Table 9-4). The base case cost for the 15-year period is approximately R 932 million. In comparison, no waste diversion (Scenario 4) results in a total cumulative cost for waste management of approximately R916 million over the 15-year period. These exclude the effects of having to build a new WDF or transport over a further distance to alternative WDFs. This shows the advantage of the current waste diversion practices that LLM implements.

Scenario 5 (Waste Minimisation + New Fleet) is the second lowest coming in at approximately R916 million. The best performing scenario is Scenario 2 as the cost of new fleet is less expensive because the operational and maintenance costs of the fleet. In addition, there is no extra cost from education and awareness campaigns. The total cost is approximately R898 million.

Table 9-3: Scenarios 1 – 3, Financial Analysis Results for 15 Year Period

Scenario 1: Base Case	Short Term					Medium Term					Long Term					Total Cost
Year	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	
Waste Generated (Tpa)	33573	33805	34038	34273	34509	34747	34987	35229	35472	35716	35963	36211	36461	36712	36966	
Subtotal Capital Cost (000's of R/a)	10 045	9 550	20 689	14 509	17 754	16 939	16 963	17 489	17 516	17 545	17 575	18 900	22 952	22 988	23 779	
Subtotal Capital Cost (R/ton)	299	282	608	423	514	487	485	496	494	491	489	522	630	626	643	
Subtotal O&M Cost (000's of R/a)	27 003	26 091	29 341	31 102	41 346	37 979	40 258	42 674	46 569	49 363	52 325	55 464	58 792	62 320	66 059	
Subtotal O&M Cost (R/ton)	804	772	862	907	1 198	1 093	1 151	1 211	1 313	1 382	1 455	1 532	1 612	1 698	1 787	
Total Waste System Cost (000's of R/a)	37 048	35 640	50 030	45 611	59 100	54 919	57 221	60 163	64 085	66 908	69 900	74 365	81 744	85 308	89 838	932 880
Total Waste System Cost (R/ton)	1 104	1 054	1 470	1 331	1 713	1 581	1 636	1 708	1 807	1 873	1 944	2 054	2 242	2 324	2 430	
Scenario 2: New fleet	Short Term					Medium Term					Long Term					Total Cost
Year	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	
Waste Generated (Tpa)	33573	33805	34038	34273	34509	34747	34987	35229	35472	35716	35963	36211	36461	36712	36966	
Subtotal Capital Cost (000's of R/a)	9 848	9 353	20 492	14 312	17 557	15 259	17 362	17 888	17 915	17 944	17 974	19 299	20 003	23 588	24 379	
Subtotal Capital Cost (R/ton)	293	277	602	418	509	439	496	508	505	502	500	533	549	643	659	
Subtotal O&M Cost (000's of R/a)	25 987	25 013	28 200	29 891	40 063	36 859	39 070	41 414	43 899	46 533	49 325	52 285	55 422	58 747	62 272	
Subtotal O&M Cost (R/ton)	774	740	828	872	1 161	1 061	1 117	1 176	1 238	1 303	1 372	1 444	1 520	1 600	1 685	
Total Waste System Cost (000's of R/a)	35 835	34 366	48 691	44 203	57 620	52 118	56 432	59 303	61 814	64 477	67 300	71 584	75 425	82 335	86 651	898 154
Total Waste System Cost (R/ton)	1 067	1 017	1 430	1 290	1 670	1 500	1 613	1 683	1 743	1 805	1 871	1 977	2 069	2 243	2 344	
Scenario 3: Waste Minimisation	Short Term					Medium Term					Long Term					Total Cost
Year	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	
Waste Generated (Tpa)	30325	30534	30744	30957	31170	31385	31602	31820	32039	32260	32483	32707	32933	33160	33389	
Subtotal Capital Cost (000's of R/a)	9 302	9 815	20 970	13 813	17 076	17 930	17 974	18 521	18 571	18 624	18 679	20 362	24 442	24 509	25 331	
Subtotal Capital Cost (R/ton)	307	231	638	385	463	508	505	525	522	519	517	553	712	708	737	
Subtotal O&M Cost (000's of R/a)	26 114	26 091	29 341	30 043	40 223	36 789	38 997	41 337	43 817	46 446	49 233	52 187	55 318	58 637	62 155	
Subtotal O&M Cost (R/ton)	861	867	968	1 019	1 305	1 198	1 261	1 327	1 397	1 471	1 548	1 630	1 770	1 864	1 962	
Total Waste System Cost (000's of R/a)	35 415	35 905	50 311	43 856	57 299	54 720	56 971	59 858	62 388	65 070	67 912	72 548	79 760	83 145	87 486	912 645
Total Waste System Cost (R/ton)	1 168	1 099	1 605	1 404	1 768	1 705	1 766	1 852	1 919	1 990	2 065	2 183	2 482	2 572	2 699	

Table 9-4: Scenarios 4 & 5, Financial Analysis Results for 15 Year Period

Scenario 4: No waste diversion	Short Term				Medium Term				Long Term				Total Cost		
Year	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Waste Generated (Tpa)	33573	33805	34038	34273	34510	34748	34987	35229	35472	35717	35963	36211	36461	36713	36966
Subtotal Capital Cost (000's of R/a)	9 052	9 550	20 689	14 509	17 156	16 662	16 686	17 712	17 739	17 768	17 798	19 153	22 535	22 571	24 114
Subtotal Capital Cost (R/ton)	270	282	608	423	497	480	477	503	500	497	495	529	618	615	652
Subtotal O&M Cost (000's of R/a)	25 995	25 965	29 208	30 961	40 981	37 910	40 185	42 596	45 152	47 861	50 732	53 776	57 003	60 423	64 048
Subtotal O&M Cost (R/ton)	774	768	858	903	1 188	1 091	1 149	1 209	1 273	1 340	1 411	1 485	1 563	1 646	1 733
Total Waste System Cost (000's of R/a)	35 047	35 515	49 897	45 470	58 137	54 572	56 870	60 308	62 891	65 628	68 530	72 929	79 538	82 994	88 162
Total Waste System Cost (R/ton)	1 044	1 051	1 466	1 327	1 685	1 571	1 625	1 712	1 773	1 837	1 906	2 014	2 181	2 261	2 385
Scenario 5: Waste Minimisation+ New Fleet	Short Term				Medium Term				Long Term				Total Cost		
Year	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
Waste Generated (Tpa)	30325	30534	30744	30957	31170	31385	31602	31820	32039	32260	32483	32707	32933	33160	33389
Subtotal Capital Cost (000's of R/a)	30325	30534	30744	30957	31170	31385	31602	31820	32039	32260	32483	32707	32933	33160	33389
Subtotal Capital Cost (R/ton)	9 105	9 618	20 773	14 610	16 879	16 250	18 373	18 920	18 970	19 023	19 078	20 761	21 493	25 108	25 931
Subtotal O&M Cost (000's of R/a)	300	239	645	392	453	451	528	538	535	532	530	557	615	740	755
Subtotal O&M Cost (R/ton)	25 097	25 013	28 200	28 832	38 940	36 789	38 997	41 337	43 817	46 446	49 233	52 187	55 318	58 637	62 155
Total Waste System Cost (000's of R/a)	828	836	935	984	1 264	1 198	1 261	1 327	1 397	1 471	1 548	1 630	1 770	1 864	1 962
Total Waste System Cost (R/ton)	34 202	34 631	48 972	43 442	55 819	53 039	57 370	60 257	62 787	65 468	68 311	72 947	76 811	83 745	88 086

9.2.4 Impact of Waste System Costs on Waste Tariffs

The impacts of the waste management system were also quantified to estimate the impact on the waste tariffs applied to ratepayers. The estimate is based on the cumulative waste tonnages and the cumulative waste system cost over the 15-year period. The average cost per ton is estimated at approximately R1108. However, this is assuming that all the capital projects are funded through revenue derived from the provision of waste services.

Scenario 1 has the lowest waste tariff increase (3.2% p.a.) because there are less capital costs required. Scenario 2 is the second lowest as operational costs of the fleet improves with the replacement of old high maintenance vehicles. Scenario 3 and 5 has the highest waste tariff increase (4.4% p.a.) because there is less waste but not a proportional decrease in fixed costs.

Although recycling and waste minimisation are costlier they have other benefits and therefore whilst the financial analysis provides a good idea of the costs of each scenario it is best to assess each scenario from a sustainability perspective. This is conducted in the section that follows.

Table 9-5: Impact of scenarios on waste tariff costs

Scenario	Waste generation (tonnes)	Cost (Rands)	Average Cost (R/ton)	Annual compound rate of change of tariff (%)
Scenario 1: Base Case	528 661	931 879 683	1 763	3.2%
Scenario 2: New fleet	491 696	898 153 610	1 827	3.4%
Scenario 3: Waste Minimisation	444 120	912 645 064	2 037	4.4%
Scenario 4: No waste diversion	491 696	916 487 468	1 864	3.6%
Scenario 5: New fleet + Waste Minimisation	444 120	905 887 666	2 024	4.4%

9.3 Sustainability

A sustainable approach using the pillars of the triple bottom line of sustainability (i.e. financial, environmental, and socio-economic impacts) was used to determine the best waste management scenario.

The sustainability was considered by rating each of the pillars of sustainability (i.e. financial, environmental, and socio-economic aspects) in terms of possible impacts. The impact categories are assessed as per DEA&DP (2012) along with a few additions:

- Financial:
 - Capital.
 - Operating Cost.
 - Maintenance Cost.
 - Borrowing.
 - Rates.
 - Cash Flow.
 - Administrative Burden.
 - Impact on tariffs.
- Environmental:
 - Energy usage/generation.
 - Release of greenhouse gases.
 - Air quality.
 - Noise Impact.
 - Land impacts.
 - Surface water quality and geohydrological quality impacts.
 - Aiding with environmental compliance.
- Socio-Economic:
 - Affordability.
 - Employment.
 - Community Involvement and co-operation.
 - Traffic.
 - Health and Safety.

The pillars of sustainability were given equal weightings of 33.3% each, and collectively add up to a total of 100%. These pillars were then further subdivided into the impact categories listed above. These impact categories were also weighted and split to obtain a 100% since each pillar is 33.3%, these weighting for the impact categories were adjusted by multiplying them by 33.3%. Each of the impact categories were then rated in terms of the scale shown in the table below.

Table 9-6: Impact Ratings

Impact Rating	Description
1	Significant negative impact
2	Moderate negative impact
3	Low negative impact
4	Little or no impact
5	Low positive impact
6	Moderate positive impact
7	Significant positive impact

The ratings multiplied into the weightings add up to give a potential score of 1. The base case was given a rating of 4 for all impact categories as it is the basis for comparing the other scenarios to. The results are shown in Table 9-7.

Scenario 4 scored the worst in terms of sustainability as more waste than as per the base case is disposed of at the Ashton WDF and later the Worcester Regional WDF, which creates larger financial costs for operations but also greater environmental impacts for collecting and disposing of waste. The exclusion of recycling from scenario 4, means that no jobs are created, further compounding the non-viability of this scenario. In contrast, scenario 5 scores the highest because the operational costs are lower and because recycling creates jobs and reduces environmental impacts of waste to landfill.

The waste management scenarios scored as follows:

- Scenario 1: Base Case scored 0.57 out of 1.
- Scenario 2: New fleet scored 0.62 out of 1.
- Scenario 3: Waste Minimisation and Education scored 0.61 out of 1.
- Scenario 4: No Waste Diversion scored 0.44 out of 1, and
- Scenario 5: New fleet, waste minimisation, education and composting scored 0.65 out of 1.

Based on these results, Scenario 5 was chosen as the preferred waste management scenario as it was also the second lowest financial cost. The goals, objectives, policies and KPIs will be formulated around these.

Table 9-7: Sustainability Scores per Waste Management Scenario

Impact Category	Impact Category Weighting Factor	Impact Parameter	Impact Parameter Weighting Factor	Adjusted Impact Parameter Weighting	Scenario 1: Base Case		Scenario 2: New fleet		Scenario 3: Waste Minimisation		Scenario 4: No waste diversion		Scenario 5: Waste Minimisation + New Fleet	
					Rating	Score	Rating	Score	Rating	Score	Rating	Score	Rating	Score
Financial	0.33	Capital	0.30	0.10	4	0.06	3	0.04	4	0.06	3	0.04	3	0.04
		Operating Cost	0.30	0.10	4	0.06	6	0.09	5	0.07	3	0.04	6	0.09
		Borrowing	0.10	0.03	4	0.02	5	0.02	4	0.02	3	0.01	5	0.02
		Rates	0.10	0.03	4	0.02	4	0.02	4	0.02	3	0.01	4	0.02
		Cash Flow	0.10	0.03	4	0.02	4	0.02	4	0.02	3	0.01	4	0.02
		Administrative Burden	0.10	0.03	4	0.02	4	0.02	4	0.02	3	0.01	4	0.02
		Subtotal	1.00	0.33		0.19		0.21		0.20		0.14		0.21
Environmental	0.33	Energy usage/generation	0.10	0.03	4	0.02	5	0.02	5	0.02	3	0.01	5	0.02
		Release of greenhouse gases	0.20	0.07	4	0.04	5	0.05	5	0.05	3	0.03	5	0.05
		Air quality	0.20	0.07	4	0.04	5	0.05	5	0.05	3	0.03	5	0.05
		Noise Impact	0.10	0.03	4	0.02	4	0.02	4	0.02	3	0.01	4	0.02
		Land impacts	0.20	0.07	4	0.04	4	0.04	4	0.04	3	0.03	4	0.04
		Water quality	0.20	0.07	4	0.04	4	0.04	4	0.04	4	0.04	4	0.04
		Subtotal	1.00	0.33		0.19		0.21		0.21		0.15		0.21
Socio-Economic	0.33	Affordability	0.20	0.07	4	0.04	4	0.04	4	0.04	3	0.03	5	0.05
		Employment	0.30	0.10	4	0.06	4	0.06	4	0.06	3	0.04	5	0.07
		Community Involvement and co-operation	0.20	0.07	4	0.04	4	0.04	4	0.04	3	0.03	5	0.05
		Traffic	0.10	0.03	4	0.02	4	0.02	4	0.02	3	0.01	4	0.02
		Health and Safety	0.20	0.07	4	0.04	5	0.05	4	0.04	3	0.03	4	0.04
		Subtotal	1.00	0.33		0.19		0.20		0.19		0.14		0.22
Total	1			1		0.57		0.62		0.61		0.44		0.65

10 Goals, Objectives, and Policies

10.1 Goals, Objectives, and Policies

The goals developed for LLM were adapted from the NWMS. The goals are listed below together with the targets for each goal that must be met by 2016:

- Goal 1: Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste.
- Goal 2: Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.
- Goal 3: Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.
- Goal 4: Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being, and the environment.
- Goal 5: Achieve integrated waste management planning.
- Goal 6: Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.
- Goal 7: Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.
- Goal 8: Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.

The objectives were aligned with the needs and the policies were developed as a guideline as to what will be adopted to ensure that the objectives are met.

For the purposes of this report the NWMS has been used but it is acknowledged that the 2nd generation WCIWMP aligns with the NWMS. As the 2nd generation WCIWMP was received after the draft report was compiled, thus time constraints have not allowed for directly aligning this IWMP in terms of the 2nd generation WCIWMP in this report. However, cognisance of this relationship between the NWMS and the 2nd generation WCIWMP has been developed in the table that follows. The reader should keep this in mind when reading the sections that follow.

Table 10-1: Alignment between NWMS and 2nd Generation WCIWMP

NWMS	2nd Generation WCIWMP
Goal 1: Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste.	Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources: Objective 1: Minimise the consumption of natural resources Objective 2: Stimulate job creation within the waste economy Objective 3: Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling
Goal 2: Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.	Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure: Objective 3: Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services Objective 4: Ensure effective and efficient waste information management Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity, and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management Objective 3: Build and strengthen waste management capacity

Goal 3: Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.	Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources: Objective 2: Stimulate job creation within the waste economy Objective 3: Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling
Goal 4: Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being, and the environment.	Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity, and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management Objective 1: Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management. Objective 2: Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management
Goal 5: Achieve integrated waste management planning.	Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure: Objective 1: Facilitate municipal waste management planning Objective 2: Promote industry waste management planning
Goal 6: Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.	Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure:
Goal 7: Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.	Goal 4: Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework: Objective 2: Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land
Goal 8: Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.	Goal 4: Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework: Objective 1: Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement Objective 3: Facilitate the development of waste policy instruments Objective 4: Promote self/co-regulatory measures

Table 10-2: Goals, Objectives, and Policies

Goal No.	Goal	Objective No.	Objectives	Policy No.	Policies
1	Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste.	1.1	Develop waste tariff incentive for participating in recycling.	1.1.1	Develop a recycling register of households and link to ratepayers billing database.
				1.1.2	The incentive will be a rebate that is equivalent to half the cost of the savings that the municipality achieves because of reduced transport costs and WMF costs.
				1.1.3	Advertise incentive on website and newspapers.
				1.1.4	Include incentive as part of waste by-law and waste tariff.
		1.2	Promote waste minimisation in businesses.		Ensure that all businesses and industries have a waste management plan.
				1.2.1	The businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services.
				1.2.2	LLM Solid Waste Department should develop a waste flow register of all businesses which will include all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.
				1.2.3	Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services.
		1.3	Develop stakeholder database to help waste businesses.	1.3.1	A comprehensive waste stakeholder database is important in aiding businesses who wish to apply for licenses.
		1.4	Implement household food waste collection.	1.4.1	Provision of green bags to households for collection of household food waste which will be collected and taken to Robertson Compost facility for treatment and sale. It will also ensure that 16% less waste is sent to the Ashton WDF.
		1.5	Buy-back centre or Swap shop pilot.	1.5.1	Pilot a swap shop in Bonnievale or McGregor that will enable the community to collect recyclables and sell it to the municipality in exchange for cash or other goods.
		1.6	Develop a Household Hazardous Waste Strategy	1.6.1	Develop a Household Hazardous Waste Strategy to divert hazardous waste from general waste WDFs.

Goal No.	Goal	Objective No.	Objectives	Policy No.	Policies
2	Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.	2.1	Improvement of waste service delivery to those currently receiving waste services.	2.1.3	Implement route as per findings and recommendations of waste collection and disposal vehicle route optimisation study.
				2.1.1	A dedicated solid waste complaints register should be maintained to improve maintenance and service delivery.
				2.1.2	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.
				2.1.3	Address cleansing/waste removal related complaints within 7 days.
				2.1.4	Remove waste from all business areas as per weekly schedule.
				2.1.5	Ensure that wheelie bins are provided to all households to prevent litter in the streets and illegal dumping.
3	Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.	3.1	Create business opportunities.	3.1.1	LLM Solid Waste Department should investigate the possibility of re-using their WWTW sludge by de-listing it and reselling it as fertiliser.
				3.1.2	LLM Solid Waste Department should develop a waste flow register of all businesses which will include all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.
				3.1.3	Ensure that the business and industry waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services.
4	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being, and the environment.	4.1	Educate the public about solid waste management and pollution.	4.1.1	Ensure sufficient signage promoting clean environments and warning against littering.
				4.1.2	Annual solid waste pollution and solid waste management education campaigns to be held at schools, public libraries, and community centres. This will be run by a private company to free resources in the LLM Solid Waste Department.
5	Achieve integrated waste management planning.	5.1	Update waste legislation to be compliant with the Waste Act.	5.1.1	Include environmental objectives in LLM planning documents.
				5.1.2	Complete revision of IWMP.
				5.1.3	Develop a waste policy.
				5.1.4	Update waste by-law.

Goal No.	Goal	Objective No.	Objectives	Policy No.	Policies
6	Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.	5.2	Improve recording of waste types and quantities.	5.2.1	Report monthly on the IPWIS on waste volumes at Bonnievale, Montagu, Ashton, and Robertson.
		5.3	Improve institutional capacity of LLM Solid Waste Department.	5.3.1	Fill vacancies in LLM Solid Waste Management Department.
		6.1	Improved management of assets.	6.1.1	Replace vehicles older than 7 years every 7 years.
				6.1.2	Development of a comprehensive asset register for solid waste plant and equipment.
		6.2	Reducing costs of waste collection services.	6.2.1	Conduct a vehicle route optimisation study.
				6.2.2	Implement routes as per findings and recommendations of above mentioned study.
		6.3	Reporting on Solid Waste Management Performance	6.3.1	Submit the monthly statistics report by the 15th of the following month to the Director
				6.3.2	Submit the reconciled fleet statements monthly to finance
				6.3.3	Submit attendance register monthly to director with the attached copies of approved leave forms
				6.3.4	Attend to all correspondence received from internal audit
				6.3.5	Respond to all correspondence received within the Directorate
				6.3.6	Proper procurement practices with the adherence to the approved SCM policy to promote good governance
7	Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.	7.1	Rehabilitation and closure of WDFs.	7.1.1	Complete rehabilitation of McGregor WDF
				7.1.2	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of Bessieskop WDF
		7.2	Management of solid waste pollution.	7.2.1	Disaster Management Department to include pollution spill events and associated response measures in Disaster Management Plan with input from LLM Solid Waste Department and DEA&DP.
				7.2.2	Establishment of a communication channel between the public for reporting pollution incidents.
8	Establish effective compliance with and enforcement	8.1	Legally and environmental compliance of WMFs.	8.1.1	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of McGregor WDF
				8.1.2	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of Bessieskop WDF
				8.1.3	Extension of license for Ashton WDF

Goal No.	Goal	Objective No.	Objectives	Policy No.	Policies
	of the Waste Act.			8.1.4	Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF in future.
				8.1.5	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly.
				8.1.6	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually.
				8.1.7	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs.
		8.2	Improved enforcement of Waste Act contraventions.	8.2.1	Train waste management superintendents via an EMI course which will enable them to enforce and monitor compliance of waste legislation by residents and businesses of LLM.
		8.3	Updating waste legislation.	8.3.1	Develop a waste policy.
				8.3.2	Update waste by-law.
				8.3.3	Complete revision of IWMP.

11 Projects, Tasks, and Key Performance Indicators

The policies developed in the previous section should be monitored and controlled by LLM Solid Waste Management division. In order to do this, key performance indicators (KPIs) for waste management were formulated by ensuring they meet the specific, measurable, achievable, realistic, time (SMART) criteria:

- Specific – give enough detail.
- Measurable – can be quantifiably compared to something e.g. waste service provision could be assessed in terms of number of households receiving waste services.
- Achievable – is capable of being achieved by the responsible party in terms of their resources.
- Realistic – targets are not too optimistic and are within the limits of the responsible party.
- Time – the time allocated to reach or measure the KPI must be sufficient.

The policies have been re-adapted into projects which are described in terms of tasks and KPIs over a five year period spanning from 2017/18 to 2021/22 (Table 11-1).

When compared to the first and second generation IWMPs, the third generation IWMP has covered the recommendations previously identified, with the addition of new recommendations. The recommendations which have been met are as follows:

- Awareness and Education - Talks are given to schools and organisations, Tedcor have a door-door campaign, Ashton MRF hosts site tours for schools and organisations
- Quantifying Prevention, Post Collection Recovery, Post Collection Composting & Data Collection - LLM is registered on IPWIS, Ashton MRF and composting in Robertson are assisting diversion of waste, Ashton RTS has been completed. The diversion target has been partially met and will be completed once the Bonnievale drop off facility has been completed.
- Engineered Waste Disposal Facilities & Monitoring of Waste Disposal - Closure and Rehabilitation applications have been submitted and non-compliances are being addressed
- Collection Service Review - Route Optimisation Study for waste collection services still needs to be done
- Cleansing (Waste collection services) - the municipality provides waste collection services.

The key projects are discussed in the subsections that follow.

11.1 Updating of Waste Legislation and Planning Documents

Currently LLM does not have an applicable waste by-law and so cannot impose penalties or fines or properly enforce or prosecute any persons or parties for contraventions of national and provincial solid waste legislation. The updating of waste legislation such as the waste by-laws and development of a waste policy are essential for establishment of a framework and guide for waste management. The completion of the review of the Integrated Waste Management Plan is also important to ensure that the progress of actions identified in this report are being carried out. The updating of the legislation is essential to ensuring that the municipality continues to improve its waste service delivery and maintains compliance with national and provincial waste legislation.

11.2 Filing in vacancies of Solid Waste Management Staff

The staff of the Solid Waste Management division, need to be adequately trained and staffed to ensure proper service delivery. Organisations have an annual staff turnover of approximately 10% on a given year and efforts must be taken by the Solid Waste Management Department and Human Resources Department to ensure that the vacancies are filled quickly and that the appropriately skilled personnel are appointed for these positions.

11.3 Implementing a household food waste collection system

Food households waste contributes to 32% of all household waste by mass. If LLM collects the food waste using a green bag system, then it can potentially extend the life of the Ashton WDF until the Worcester Regional WDF is operational. The food waste also ensures that the Robertson Composting Facility will have more feed and can then be sold to farmers in the LLM area. The collection of food waste will also decrease long haul transportation costs to Worcester Regional WDF and it will also reduce greenhouse gas emissions created by decomposing WDF waste.

11.4 Provision of wheelie bins to all households

Currently, street litter and illegal dumping is an issue in the towns especially in the lower income areas. This in turn leads to annual costs for illegal dumping and clean ups. Part of the problem, is due to a lack of proper waste receptacles for households to deposit their waste in for collection services. The current percentage of households with wheelie bins is approximately 45%. It is planned that the remaining households be provided with wheelie bins over a period of 4 years. It is envisaged that part of the roll out of wheelie bins will cater for the current backlog of 150 households that are not serviced.

11.5 Household Hazardous Waste Strategy

Currently, about 2% of household waste is hazardous and sent to Ashton WDF. It is proposed that a household hazardous waste management strategy be developed. The plan should include the mission, vision, goals and objectives for dealing with hazardous waste. It should also identify the types of hazardous waste as well as existing hazardous waste management practices and hazardous WDFs an opportunity for businesses to become involved. The strategy will form the basis of an annual household hazardous waste action plan for diverting household hazardous waste from general waste WDFs.

11.6 Buy-back Centre or swap shop for lower income areas

Another method to reduce street litter and illegal dumping is through the roll-out of buy-back centres or swap shops. The development of buy-back centres should be considered for job creation as well as the promotion of a cleaner environment. The municipality, in conjunction with the recycling industry, should undertake market research to establish the viability and associated costs of a buy-back centre before

funding is sought. Funding can be sought from the recycling industry, private companies and from the Poverty Alleviation Fund (administered by DEA).

Another approach is exchanging recyclables for food instead of cash. “Food for Waste Programme” is an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) which was started in 2007 by the Department of Public Works. The programme was copied from a very successful waste-collection project in the town of Curitiba, Brazil, South America. It is based on the idea of hiring communities to collect and deliver household waste to a common point. The local municipality collects the waste in exchange for food parcels. The waste is then taken for recycling.

It is suggested that a pilot be conducted in McGregor or Bonnievale. The target should be to reduce street litter and illegal dumping. If proven successful, the buy-back centre can be rolled out to other low income areas such as Zolani and Nqubela.

11.7 Vehicle optimisation study

The sequencing of the projects is important to note. The vehicle optimisation study identifies routes and areas for service provision, suitable vehicles and is essential to the expansion of current waste services, reduction in waste management costs and determining areas of expansion for the recycling initiative and the determination of suitable waste collection points and drop off facilities. Thus, the dependent projects have been offset to commence at a later period once the vehicle optimisation study has been completed.

11.8 Education and Awareness campaigns

A private company should be outsourced to drive the waste education and waste awareness campaigns in LLM. The campaign will involve task at schools on an annual or bi-annual basis, and who organises recycling and waste competitions, clean up events. The outsourcing should free up time for the waste manager and waste superintendents to plan, report and manage waste management as well allow them to have time to enforce compliance as environmental officers.

The campaigns should focus on all aspects of integrated waste management including but not limited to collections, reuse, recycling, composting, farm waste, WMFs and WDFs, littering, waste streams, disposal, illegal dumping, enforcement, and general solid waste management. Sign boards for illegal dumping and relevant contact information have already been provided in lower income areas where it has been cited as an issue.

Part of the initiative should include engagement with local farmer forums to discuss suitable waste collection options that will prevent illegal backyard dumping of waste.

11.9 Recycling

Recycling has been adopted by businesses but the uptake by residents has been a bit slower and there is a lack of participation. The first step is to create awareness. The implementation of the education and

awareness campaigns will boost the awareness efforts and should be done in conjunction with the recycling efforts. The second step is to expand the operations to facilities to all areas which receive solid waste services and create a recycling database of all users. The municipality can then create an incentive for ratepayers to recycle. The incentive could be a reduction in rates charged by LLM for waste services, which is afforded to ratepayers who recycle.

11.10 Rehabilitation and Remediation of WDFs

The rehabilitation and remediation of McGregor and Bessieskop WDFs will ensure that the WDFs are legally compliant and will have little to no environmental impact on the surrounding environment.

11.11 Legal Compliance

Solid Waste Management Department must perform internal and external audits on their WDFs and WMFs and report to the Department of Environmental Affairs to ensure they are legally and environmentally compliant. Part of the requirements includes that the waste manager and the superintendents be sent on the Environmental Management Inspectorate (EMI) training.

Table 11-1: Projects, tasks and KPIs

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
1	Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste.	1.1.1	Develop a recycling register of households and link to ratepayers billing database.	Develop a recycling register of households and link to ratepayers billing database.	-	-	-	-
		1.1.2	Waste tariff incentive for recycling.	A waste tariff recycling subsidy is to be developed.	A waste tariff recycling subsidy is to be implemented.		-	-
		1.1.3	Advertise waste tariff incentive.	Advertised in 2 local newspaper and on LLM website by end of year.			-	-
		1.1.4	Include recycling incentive as part of waste by-law and waste tariff.	-	Subsidy included in waste tariff by 2018.		-	-
		1.2.1	Ensure that all businesses and industries have a waste management plan.		All businesses have a waste management plan. Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services.	All businesses have a waste management plan. Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services.	Environmental officers to perform at least one random external audits per industry and company per annum. All businesses have a waste management plan. Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services.	Environmental officers to perform at least one random external audits per industry and company per annum. All businesses have a waste management plan. Ensure that the businesses waste management plan identifies areas where resources are being wasted and can be used more efficiently through re-use, the introduction of new technologies or selling waste to other businesses who could utilise the recovered material to produce new products or provide services.
		1.2.2	LLM Solid Waste should develop a waste flow register of all businesses which will include all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 20% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 40% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 60% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 80% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.	At least 100% of the businesses should be registered including all waste flowing in, processes and products, by-products and waste produced.
		1.3.1	Business Waste Register and Stakeholder Database.	Development of Business Waste Register and Stakeholder Database which must be posted on LLM website.	Updating of Business Register and Stakeholder Database at the beginning of each financial year.	Updating of Business Register and Stakeholder Database at the beginning of each financial year.	Updating of Business Register and Stakeholder Database at the beginning of each financial year.	Updating of Business Register and Stakeholder Database at the beginning of each financial year.
		1.4.1	Provision of green bags to households for collection of household food waste which will be collected and taken to Robertson Compost Facility for treatment and sale. It will also ensure that 16% less waste is sent to the Ashton WDF.	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 25% of all food waste from households collected.	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 50% of all food waste from households collected.	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 75% of all food waste from households collected.	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 100% of all food waste from households collected.	Provision of green bags to households for collection and aim to have 100% of all food waste from households collected.

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
2	Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.	1.5.1	Pilot a swap shop in Bonnievale or McGregor.	Pilot a swap shop in Bonnievale and or McGregor that will enable the community to collect recyclables and sell it to the municipality in exchange for cash or other goods. Maintain the previous project/s Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.	If the pilot is successful then ensure that it is extended to one more low income community such as Nkqubela or Zolani. Maintain the previous projects. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.	If the pilot is successful then ensure that it is extended to one more low income community such as Nkqubela or Zolani. Maintain the previous projects Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.	If the pilot is successful then ensure that extend to one more low income community such as Nkqubela or Zolani Maintain the previous project/s Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.	Maintain the previous projects Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 25%.
		1.6.1	Develop a household hazardous waste strategy	Develop a household hazardous waste strategy for LLM	Develop an action plan from the household hazardous waste strategy	Implement action plan for household hazardous waste	Revise and implement action plan for household hazardous waste	Revise and implement action plan for household hazardous waste
		2.2.2	Solid waste complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.	Upkeep of complaints register.
		2.2.1	Provision of sturdy, good quality bins to LLM residents.	Ensure that 59% of households in LLM have bins.	Ensure that 73% of households in LLM have bins.	Ensure that 86% of households in LLM have bins.	Ensure that 100% of households in LLM have bins.	Ensure that 100% of households in LLM have bins.
		2.2.3	Waste Collection Vehicle Trip Records.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of daily vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.
		2.2.4	Meetings between residents and LLM.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.	Monthly meetings between residents and LLM to inform them of developments with respect to waste management projects and services at local library/community hall.
3	Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.	2.2.7	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.
		3.2.1	LLM Solid Waste Department should investigate the possibility of re-using their WWTW sludge by de-listing it and reselling it as fertiliser.	LLM Solid Waste Department should investigate the possibility of re-using their WWTW sludge by de-listing it and reselling it as fertiliser.	-	-	-	-
4	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being, and the environment.	4.1.2	Annual solid waste pollution and management education campaigns at schools, public libraries, and community centres by private company.	All public schools, public libraries, and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 50%.	All public schools, public libraries, and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 50%.	All public schools, public libraries, and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 50%.	All public schools, public libraries, and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 50%.	All public schools, public libraries, and community centres must be given a 1 hour educational talk on solid waste management, recycling and littering per year by LLM Solid Waste Department to raise awareness. Success will be measured in terms of total reduction of illegal dumping and street litter clean-up costs. The target will be 50%.

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
5	Achieve integrated waste management planning.	5.1.1	Include environmental objectives in LLM planning documents.	LLM vision, policy, mission, and objectives must include environmental protection.	-	-	-	-
		5.1.2	Develop a waste policy.	Development of a waste policy for LLM.	-	-	-	-
		5.1.3	Complete update of waste by-law.	Updated waste by-law.	-	-	-	-
		5.1.4	Complete revision of IWMP.	Updated IWMP.	-	-	-	-
		5.2.2	Record and report waste quantities to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.	Annual waste quantity report to SAWIS.
		5.3.1	Recruit new staff.	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed.	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed.	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed.	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed.	Recruit staff to fill all vacancies as needed.
6	Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.	6.1.1	Assess solid waste vehicle fleet requirements with respect to waste streams and vehicle routes.	Replace vehicles older than 7 years immediately in 2015.	Replace vehicles older than 7 years.	Replace vehicles older than 7 years.	Replace vehicles older than 7 years.	Replace vehicles older than 7 years.
		6.1.2	Development of an asset register for solid waste plant and equipment.	Develop Solid Waste Plant and Equipment Asset Register.	Upkeep of asset register.	Upkeep of asset register.	Upkeep of asset register.	Upkeep of asset register.
		6.2.1	Conduct a vehicle route optimisation study.	Completed vehicle route optimisation study by end of financial year.	Implement routes as per findings and recommendations of the vehicle route optimisation study.	-	-	-
		6.3.1	Submit the monthly statistics report by the 15th of the following month to the Director of Engineering Services	12 reports per year.	12 reports per year.	12 reports per year.	12 reports per year.	12 reports per year.
		6.3.2	Submit the reconciled fleet statements monthly to finance	12 reports per year.	12 reports per year.	12 reports per year.	12 reports per year.	12 reports per year.
		6.3.3	Submit attendance register monthly to Director of Engineering Services with the attached copies of approved leave forms	12 attendance register per year.	12 attendance register per year.	12 attendance register per year.	12 attendance register per year.	12 attendance register per year.
		6.3.4	Attend to all correspondence received from internal audit	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days.	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days.	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days.	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days.	Attend to 90% of correspondence received from internal audit within 10 working days.
		6.3.5	Respond to all correspondence received within the Directorate	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt.	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt.	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt.	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt.	Respond to 90% of correspondence received within the Directorate within 10 working days of receipt.
		6.3.6	Proper procurement practices with the adherence to the approved SCM policy to promote good governance	zero successful appeals against procurement processes practices.	zero successful appeals against procurement processes practices.	zero successful appeals against procurement processes practices.	zero successful appeals against procurement processes practices.	zero successful appeals against procurement processes practices.
		7.1	Including pollution spill events and associated response measures in Disaster Management Plan.	Development of measures by LLM to manage spill pollution incidents.	Disaster Management Plan approved by DEA&DP for solid waste emergencies by 2018.	Recording of spill events, measures taken and outcomes.	Recording of spill events, measures taken and outcomes.	Recording of spill events, measures taken and outcomes.
7	Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.	7.2	Establishment of a communication channel between the public for reporting pollution incidents.	The phone number and email displayed on LLM website for solid waste accidents.	-	-	-	-
		8.1.1	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of McGregor WDF.		Initiation of closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 25% complete.	Closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 50% complete.	Closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 75% complete.	Complete closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF.
8	Establish effective compliance with	8.1.1	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of McGregor WDF.		Initiation of closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 25% complete.	Closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 50% complete.	Closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF at least 75% complete.	Complete closure and rehabilitation of McGregor WDF.

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Tasks and KPI per year				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
	and enforcement of the Waste Act.	8.1.2	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of Bessieskop WDF.	-	Initiation of closure and rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF at least 25% complete.	Closure and rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF at least 50% complete.	Closure and rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF at least 75% complete.	Complete closure and rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF.
		8.1.3	Extension of license for Ashton WDF.	Submission of license extension for Ashton WDF.				
		8.1.4	Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF in future.				Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF in future.	Commencement with Closure and Rehabilitation of Ashton WDF.
		8.1.5	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly.	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly.	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly.	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly.	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly.	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly.
		8.1.6	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually.	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually.	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually.	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually.	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually.	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually.
		8.1.7	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs.	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs.	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs.	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs.	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs.
		8.1.8	Companies and industries should perform at least 1 waste management audit per annum.				Companies and industries should perform at least 1 waste management audit per annum.	Companies and industries should perform at least 1 waste management audit per annum.
		8.2.1	Train waste manager and superintendents to act as environmental officers which will enforcer and monitor compliance of residents and businesses within LLM	Train waste manager and superintendents via an EMI course which will enable them to enforce and monitor compliance of waste legislation by residents and businesses of LLM. Target is completion of training before the end of the year.	Target thereafter is resolving complaints and dealing with penalties that number 50 in total.	Target thereafter is resolving complaints and dealing with penalties that number 50 in total.	Target thereafter is resolving complaints and dealing with penalties that number 50 in total.	Target thereafter is resolving complaints and dealing with penalties that number 50 in total.

12 Programme and Budgets

The programme is based on the priority rankings developed earlier in the needs matrix and in conjunction with the project tasks from the previous section. The programme for the next five years is as per the budget and cashflow (Table 12-1). The table also shows the source of funding of the LLM waste management project tasks.

Most of the projects are for LLM Solid Waste Management staff (Solid Waste Manager and Solid Waste Superintendents) to be executing as part of their operations and so are funded from the operational budget. The following infrastructure costs were included in the budget:

- Closure and Rehabilitation of McGregor WDF.
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF.
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Ashton WDF.
- Application for extension of licence of Ashton WDF.

The costs shown for the capital projects in Table 12-1 represent the costs of paying the full capital cost as annual instalments over a 20-year period based on an inflation rate of 6% and a borrowing rate of 4%.

The other non-capital projects are signage, buy-back centre, the outsourcing of the waste vehicle optimisation and provision wheelie bins to all households.

There are three projects that should be outsourced or funded externally:

- Closure and Rehabilitation of McGregor WDF.
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Bessieskop WDF.
- Closure and Rehabilitation of Ashton WDF.

Possible sources of funding are the European Investment Bank (EIB), Environmental Protection and Infrastructure Programmes (EPIP) and the DEA Green Fund. The most likely source of funding is from the EPIP which has a Working on Waste (WOW) initiative. WOW provides funding support for the following types of projects (DEA, 2015):

- Development of Landfill Sites.
- Waste Transfer Stations.
- Buy-back/Recycling Facilities.
- Material Recovery facilities.
- Composting facilities.
- Street Cleaning.
- Domestic Waste Collection.
- Greenest Town Municipality Competition.
- Integrated Waste Management Plans.
- Youth Jobs in Waste.

The main criteria for obtaining EPIP funding are as follows (DEA, 2015):

- An application form filled on the EPIP online web-based system.

- The project must fall within the mandate of the department (EPIP Focus Areas).
- The project must be endorsed by the municipality (council resolution or a letter signed by the MM for each project).
- The budget must be more than R2.5 Million.
- An application must not be submitted by an individual for his/her sole benefit i.e. no community involvement, beneficiation, and ownership.
- The project must be labour intensive (main objective is not to solely purchase land or assets, training, development of plans)
- Proof of land dedicated for project implementation (where land is required).

The capital projects could be combined to meet all the requirements for registering for WOW funding.

Table 12-1: Project Budget and Cashflow

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Budget per year (Rands)				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
1	Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste.	1.1.1	Develop a recycling register of households and link to ratepayers billing database.	Operational Budget				
		1.1.2	Waste tariff incentive for recycling.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget			
		1.1.3	Advertise waste tariff incentive.	Operational Budget				
		1.1.4	Include recycling incentive as part of waste by-law and waste tariff.		Operational Budget			
		1.2.1	Ensure that all businesses and industries have a waste management plan.		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		1.3.1	Business Waste Register.		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		1.4.1	Provision of green bags to households for collection of household food waste.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		1.5.1	Buy back centres or swop shop Pilots.	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
2	Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.	1.6.1	Develop Household Hazardous Waste Strategy	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.1	Conduct a vehicle route optimisation study.	450 000				
		2.1.2	Implement recommendations of vehicle route optimisation study.		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.3	A dedicated solid waste complaints register should be maintained to improve maintenance and service delivery.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.4	Record keeping of vehicle trips that document time, service points, areas serviced, bags collected etc.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.5	Address cleansing/waste removal related complaints.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		2.1.6	Remove waste from all business areas as per weekly schedule.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
3	Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.	2.2.1	Ensure that all households have bins.	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	
		3.1.1	LLM Solid Waste Department should investigate the possibility of re-using their WWTW sludge by de-listing it and reselling it as fertiliser.	Operational Budget				
		3.1.2	LLM Solid Waste should develop a waste flow register of all businesses.	Operational Budget				
		3.1.3	Ensure that the business and industry waste management plan identify waste stream potential as resource and opportunities.		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Budget per year (Rands)				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
4	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being, and the environment.	4.1.1	Ensure sufficient signage promoting clean environments and warning against littering.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.	Operational Budget - Signs are already prevalent in towns. Maintenance thereof is required.
		4.1.2	Annual solid waste pollution and management education campaigns at schools, public libraries, and community centres.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		5.1.1	Include environmental objectives in LLM planning documents.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
	Achieve integrated waste management planning.	5.1.2	Develop a waste policy.		250 000			
		5.1.3	Complete update of waste by-law.		250 000			
		5.1.4	Complete revision of IWMP and review annually.	70 000	100 000	120 000	100 000	300 000
		5.2.2	Record and report waste quantities to SAWIS.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		5.3.1	Recruit new staff.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
6	Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.	6.1.1	Assess solid waste vehicle fleet requirements with respect to waste streams and vehicle routes.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.1.2	Development of an asset register for solid waste plant and equipment.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.2.	Implement recommendations of vehicle route optimisation study.		Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.1	Submit the monthly statistics report by the 15th of the following month to the Director of Engineering Services.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.2	Submit the reconciled fleet statements monthly to finance.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.3	Submit attendance register monthly to director with the attached copies of approved leave forms.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.4	Attend to all correspondence received from internal audit.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.5	Respond to all correspondence received within the Directorate.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		6.3.6	Proper procurement practices with the adherence to the approved SCM policy to promote good governance.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
7	Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.	7.1	Including pollution spill events and associated response measures in Disaster Management Plan.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		7.2	Establishment of a communication channel between the public for reporting pollution incidents.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
8	Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.	8.1.1	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of McGregor WDF.		3 200 000	3 200 000	3 200 000	3 200 000
		8.1.2	Completion of closure and rehabilitation process of Bessieskop WDF.		1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000	1 800 000
		8.1.3	Extension of license for Ashton WDF.	1 500 000				
		8.1.4	Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF in future.				5 200 000	5 200 000
		8.1.5	Perform an internal audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Montagu, Bonnievale) quarterly.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
		8.1.6	Perform an external audit of landfill sites (Ashton, Bonnievale) annually.	300 000	320 000	340 000	360 000	380 000
		8.1.7	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy to the Department of Environmental Affairs.	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget

Goal No.	Goal	Project	Project Description	Budget per year (Rands)				
				2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
		8.2.1	Ensure that environmental officers act as enforces and monitor compliance of residents and businesses within LLM.	None – All costs for training including travel and accommodation are borne by DEA	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget	Operational Budget
Total Projects Budget (Rands)				4 520 000	8 120 000	7 540 000	12 760 000	10 780 000

13 Monitoring and Review

13.1 Overview

The Integrated Waste Management Plan should be monitored and reviewed to ensure that all the objectives and targets set out by the plan are met within the allocated 5-year period. This requires the use of a quality management systems approach .i.e. all processes are managed to improve the quality of goods or services.

Quality Management Systems (QMS) should be established that is in accordance with ISO9001:2015. The QMS is applied to the processes and components in a cyclic approach that ensures continuous improvement. The main stages of a QMS system are:

- Planning,
- Implementation,
- Monitoring and
- Evaluation.

The above steps are also commonly referred to as plan, do, check and act. The international standard for QMS, developed by the International Standards Organisation (ISO) is known as ISO 9001. The standard sets the precedent as to what activities an organisation should implement to achieve set quality standards.

In terms of the QMS, the IWMP can be considered as the planning phase, the implementation is when the projects and activities prescribed by the IWMP are carried out by the prescribed parties in the IWMP plan.

The monitoring and reviewing is when the targets and projects as prescribed are routinely checked against their KPIs to determine the success of the implementation. Information received from the monitoring of the objectives and targets will be reviewed to identify trends and problem areas. Problem areas will then need to be prescribed with remedial actions that will ensure that the objective targets can be met. This section will discuss how LLM should monitor and review their progress with respect to the IWMP objective targets.

13.2 Objectives

The monitoring and review process should aim to:

- Ensure that IWMP activities are progressing as planned
- Identify issues that need remedial action
- Fulfil legislative monitoring requirements including those prescribed by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, and
- Provide waste related information to the public and IPWIS
- Report progress on IWMP targets to DEA&DP
- Report efficiency of monitoring to the DEA&DP

13.3 Planning and Monitoring Advisory Committee

A plan monitoring advisory committee should be established by the municipality. The committee will review the submissions of all waste management plans and reviews that are sent to DEA&DP for assessment and approval. The members should come from a diverse background including members from different regions, demographics, organizations, and technical backgrounds.

LLM needs to:

- Establish a plan monitoring advisory committee.
- Develop a terms of reference with a mandate for the plan monitoring advisory committee that should be approved by the IDP and municipal manager

The existing IDP steering committee could be used as IWMP Steering Committee to review the LLM IWMP. This will avoid duplication of efforts and resources.

13.4 Monitoring

The LLM Solid Waste Department collects an ample amount of data on their waste collection, labour, plant and machinery, waste treatment and waste disposal:

- Labour information:
 - Number of Vacant positions
 - Number of leave days taken
 - Total hours worked for each staff member per month
- Plant and Machinery
 - Number of days collection vehicles are out of service
 - Number of days vehicles are being serviced
- Waste Collection Services
 - Number of waste removal points
 - Total waste collected per vehicle (tpm)
 - Number of waste removal points from informal housing that are invoiced monthly
 - Number of waste removal points from informal housing that are not invoiced monthly
 - Number of cleansing programs
 - Total illegal dumping waste removed (tpm)
 - Total number of 30m³ skips collected per month
 - Percentage of households with wheelie bins
- Waste Quantities and Volumes
 - Total waste diverted (composting and recycling) tpm
 - Total compost (m³ per month)
 - Total recycling (tpm)
 - Total waste received at the waste management facilities (tpm)

The information is reported in two ways:

- Monthly reports of all the above information is sent to the Municipal manager/ Head of Engineering Services
- Monthly waste tonnages for the WMFs and WDFs are recorded and sent to IPWIS

13.5 Evaluation

The review process can be carried out through several mechanisms:

- The compliance of WDFs and WMFs with legislation can be reviewed through the internal and external audits
- The progress of the implementation of the recommended projects can be reviewed annually by the independent consultant appointed for the annual updates of the Langeberg IWMP.
- The annual review of the Solid Waste Department's performance by the Director of Engineering Services.
- The annual review of the Solid Waste Department's performance by a steering committee. The existing IDP steering committee could be used as IWMP Steering Committee to review the LLM IWMP. This will avoid duplication of efforts and resources. It will also ensure that Solid Waste Department projects are given the attention they deserve.

The actions stemming from the reviews will be subject to the DEA&DP, Director of Engineering Services and the IWMP Steering Committee.

The actions could include:

- Taking no action if the proposed actions in the IWMP are on track,
- Abandoning the initiative as it is not proving worthwhile given the amount of effort spent versus the return. This could be due to changes since the development of this report or because a key issue or "show-stopper" was overlooked.
- Revising the proposed project KPIs to accommodate the new changes.
- Use of financial penalties for KPIs that have not been met. These will be dealt to those who were tasked with the responsibility of the KPI.
- Assigning the KPI under question or review, to another responsible person or party.

13.1 Conclusion

It is recommended that LLM IWMP follows the recommendations of this Monitoring and Review section to ensure that LLM meets all the proposed KPIs for the proposed projects within the next five years.

14 Recommendations

Beyond the operational projects highlighted in section 12, it is recommended that LLM implement the capital projects as discussed in Section 10. The KPIs, programme and budget should be used as a guideline. The following projects should be included in the LLM IDP:

- Rehabilitation and closure McGregor WDF,
- Rehabilitation and closure of Bessieskop WDF,
- Vehicle Optimisation Study,
- Extension of Ashton WDF licence,
- Bonnievale Drop-off facility,
- Filling of vacancies in the Solid Waste Management Department,
- Annual external audits for all WMFs and WDFs,
- Vehicle route optimisation study,
- Application for closure and rehabilitation of Ashton WDF,
- Waste by-law update,
- Development of waste policy.
- Buy-back centre pilot projects, and
- Provision of wheelie bins.

The remainder of the projects can be funded through the operational budget for Solid Waste.

It is recommended that LLM IWMP follows the recommendations of this Monitoring and Review section to ensure that LLM meets all the proposed KPIs for the proposed projects within the next five years.

15 References

- CNdV 2015, LLM Spatial Development Framework.
- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Government Gazette, Pretoria, South Africa
- DEA&DP 2017, The 2nd Generation Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan.
- DEA&DP 2014, The Western Cape Spatial Development Framework.
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning Directorate: Waste Management [2012]. Integrated Waste Management Planning: A Guide for Waste Management Planning, Volume 1- Conducting a Status Quo Analysis (ISBN: 978-0-621-40822-5), and Volume 2 – Section A – Identification of Waste Management Needs and Objectives; Section B – Development, Implementation and Evaluation of IWMPs, (ISBN: 978-0-621-40822-5), Cape Town, South Africa.
- Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989.
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) 2004, Principles of Integrated Waste Management Planning Participants Manual, Author, South Africa
- GLS Consulting 2012, Langeberg Municipality Water Master Plan.
- Hazardous Substances Act, No. 5 of 1973.
- Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, No. 6 of 2010.
- JPCE, 2016, Assessment of the Municipal Integrated Waste Management Infrastructure Summary Report, JPCE
- JPCE 2012, Langeberg Municipality Integrated Waste Management Plan.
- Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System.
- List of Waste Management Activities (GG No. 37083 GN. No. 921).
- LLM 2016, Langeberg Local Municipality IDP 2016-17.
- Magulov, K. n.d. Inventory of POPs Sources and Quantification of Unintentional Releases, viewed 10 July 2009.
- Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000. Magulo
- National Domestic Waste Collection Standards (GG No. 33935 GN. No. 21).
- National Environment Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008: Industry Waste Management Plans (P.N. 365/2013).
- National Environment Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008: Waste Management Plans for Approval (GG No. 39018 GN. No. 736).
- National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998.
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008.
- National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, No. 26 of 2014.
- National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003, Department of Health
- National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003, Department of Health, 2004
- National Norms and Standards for Disposal of Waste to Landfill (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 636).
- National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 635).
- National Waste Information Regulations (GG No. 35583 GN. No. 625).
- National Waste Management Strategy, November 2011.
- National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998.
- Notice of Approval of an Integrated Industry Waste Tyre Management Plan of the Recycling and Economic Development Initiative of South Africa (GG No. 35927).
- Plastic Carrier Bag and Plastic Flat Bag Regulations (GG No. 24831 GN. No. 625).

- PricewaterhouseCoopers, 2014, Western Cape Population Projections, 2011-2040, PricewaterhouseCoopers
- Stockholm Convention.
- The Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998).
- The National Development Plan.
- The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, No. 39 of 2004.
- The Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan.
- Waste Classification and Management Regulations (GG No. 36784 GN. No. 634).
- Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, 2007 (Act 7 of 2007): Western Cape Health Care Risk Waste Management Regulations, 2013.
- Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, Act 6 of 2010.
- Western Cape HealthCare Waste Management Act, Act 7 of 2007.
- White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management of South Africa, Government Gazette, No. 20978, March 2000.
- World Health Organisation. n.d. Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal, viewed 13 September 2016, <http://www.who.int/en/>

Appendices

Appendix A. DEA&DP IWMP Guideline Documents	137
Appendix B. Waste Legislation	138
Appendix C. Waste Characterisation Recordings	139
Appendix D. Public Participation Documents	140
Appendix E. DEA&DP Comments Registers	141

Appendix A. DEA&DP IWMP Guideline Documents

Table of Contents/TOR

1 Introduction & Background Information to the IWMP

- 1.1 Terms of reference
- 1.2 Introduction & background to the IWMP
- 1.3 Scope of an IWMP
- 1.4 Methodology and Approach to the IWMP
- 1.5 Overall aims and goals of the IWMP
- 1.6 Geographic area of study and ward zones
- 1.7 District Municipality
- 1.8 Local Municipality
 - 1.8.1 Policies
 - 1.8.2 Vision
 - 1.8.3 Mission

2. Stakeholder Participation, Consultation, Education & Outreach

- 2.1 Consultation with authorities.
- 2.2 Consultation with the public and other interested and affected parties.

3. Status Quo

3.1 Legislation

- 3.1.1 Identification of applicable legislative requirements.
- 3.1.2 Current level of implementation of existing legislation.
- 3.1.3 Adequacy and effectiveness of current municipal legislation.
- 3.1.4 International and National Treaties.
- 3.1.5 Current level of implementation of existing legislation.

3.2 Waste Classification

- 3.2.1 Waste Types, Quantities and Characteristics.
 - 3.2.1.1 Domestic Waste
 - 3.2.1.2 Business Waste
 - 3.2.1.3 Industrial Waste
 - 3.2.1.4 Garden Waste
 - 3.2.1.5 Building Waste
 - 3.2.1.6 Hazardous Waste
 - 3.2.1.7 Household Hazardous Waste
 - 3.2.1.8 Waste Resulting from the Clean-up of illegal dumping on vacant property.
 - 3.2.1.9 Waste Collected as a result of Street Cleaning.
- 3.2.2 Levels of service within waste generation areas.

3.3 Existing Waste Management Structure, Systems and Practices.

- 3.3.1 Organisational Structure.
- 3.3.2 Collection and Cleaning Services.

- 3.3.3 Service Providers, Waste Collection, Transfer Stations, Treatment, Methods of collection, Transportation (Routing) & Disposal.
- 3.3.4 Waste Minimisation, Re-use and Recycling Initiatives.
- 3.3.5 Geo-physical and Geo-hydrological conditions in WC024.

3.4 Demographics

- 3.4.1 Current Population and Growth Estimate.
- 3.4.2 Current and Projected Population Distribution and Densities.
- 3.4.3 Socio-economic Categories, Income, Education and Age.
- 3.4.4 Current and Projected Development and Infrastructure.
- 3.4.5 Summary of Demographic Information.

3.5 Economics & Financing of Waste Management Practices

- 3.5.1 Current cost for each existing waste management system.
- 3.5.2 Current Waste Levy Charge.
- 3.5.3 Free Services.
- 3.5.4 Billing, Collecting & Prosecution.

4. Gaps and Needs Assessment, Targets, Objectives and Policies

- 4.1 Legislation
- 4.2 Waste Generation Quantities
- 4.3 Collection Needs
- 4.4 Waste Transportation and Waste Transfer Needs
- 4.5 Waste Minimisation, Recycling and Re-use Initiatives
- 4.6 Airspace Requirements
- 4.7 Institutional and Organisational Needs
 - 4.7.1 Technology
 - 4.7.2 Environmental Needs & Alternatives
 - 4.7.3 Human Resources
 - 4.7.4 Identify Alternatives
 - 4.7.5 Develop Alternative Scenario's
 - 4.7.6 Determine Financial Viability
 - 4.7.7 Describe Funding Mechanisms

5. Implementation Strategy or Plan

- 5.1 Prioritize needs and gaps.
- 5.2 Development of goals, objectives and targets.
- 5.3 Approval and Acceptance of goals, objectives and targets.
- 5.4 Responsibility of Institutional and Organisational Structures.
- 5.5 IWMP Implementation Programme or Strategy.
- 5.6 Public Participation Programme.
- 5.7 Financing, Financial Programme and Economic Instruments.
- 5.8 Asset Management and Life Cycle Considerations.
- 5.9 Policy, Strategy and Legal Instruments.
- 5.10 Educational & Training Programme.
- 5.11 Integration of IWMP with other statutory municipal plans e.g. IDP, SDP, EMP and IEM etc.

6. Monitoring and Review

- 6.1 Establishment of a Plan Monitoring Advisory Committee.
- 6.2 Monitoring Schedule or Programme.
- 6.3 KPI (Key Performance Indicators)
- 6.4 Review Strategy or Programme
- 6.5 Amendment Procedure
- 6.6 Contingency Plan
- 6.7 Dispute Resolution Procedure
- 6.8 Implementation Program

7. References

8. Appendices

- List of Appendices
- List of Figures
- List of Tables
- List of Acronyms and Symbols

Appendix B. Waste Legislation

1.1.1.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)

The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) is the supreme law of the land. Section 24 of the Constitution states that, it is the right of every person living in South Africa to experience an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being. This imposes a duty on all organs of state to promulgate legislation and to implement policies that ensure that this right is upheld. Chapter 7 of the Constitution specifically describes the role and responsibility of local government as:

- to promote social and economic development
- to promote a safe and healthy environment.

The municipality is responsible for refuse removal, managing waste disposal facilities and cleansing, as it sees it as part of the basic service and as per Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution.

1.1.1.2 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008

Chapter 1, Section 2 of the Act describes the objectives of the Act as follows:

- a) "to protect health, well-being and the environment by providing reasonable measures for
 - i. minimising the consumption of natural resources
 - ii. avoiding and minimising the generation of waste
 - iii. reducing, re-using, recycling and recovering waste
 - iv. treating and safely disposing of waste as a last resort
 - v. preventing pollution and ecological degradation
 - vi. securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development
 - vii. promoting and ensuring the effective delivery of waste services
 - viii. remediating land where contamination presents, or may present, a significant risk of harm to health or the environment
 - ix. achieving integrated waste management reporting and planning.
- b) to ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment
- c) to provide for compliance with the measures set out in paragraph (a)
- d) generally, to give effect to section 24 of the Constitution in order to secure an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being."

The Act requires the drafting of a national waste management strategy for achieving the objectives of the Act. The Act sets waste service standards, covering areas such as tariffs, quality of service and financial reporting. The Act requires that each municipality designate a waste management officer.

The Act requires each municipality to produce an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) and to submit this plan to the MEC for endorsement. The approved IWMP must be included in the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Before finalising the IWMP the municipality is required to follow the consultative process as defined in section 29 of the Municipal Systems Act. This can be done either as a separate process or as part of the consultative process relating to its IDP.

1.1.1.3 National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014)

The major amendments to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 included in the Amendment Act are the changes to basic definitions such as waste and the involvement of Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) in the integrated waste management planning and implementation processes.

Waste has been redefined as:

“any substance, material or object, that is unwanted, rejected, abandoned, discarded or disposed of, or that is intended or required to be discarded or disposed of, by the holder of that substance, material or object, whether or not such substance, material or object can be re-used, recycled or recovered and includes all wastes as defined in Schedule 3 to this Act;

...but any waste or portion of waste, referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), ceases to be a waste—

- a) once an application for its re-use, recycling or recovery has been approved or, after such approval, once it is, or has been re-used, recycled or recovered;
- b) any other substance, material or object that is not included in Schedule 3 that may be defined as a waste by the Minister by notice in the Gazette, “

More recognition is also given to re-using and recovering materials previously considered waste:

“but any waste or portion of waste, referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), ceases to be a waste—

- i. once an application for its re-use, recycling or recovery has been approved or, after such approval, once it is, or has been re-used, recycled or recovered;
- ii. where approval is not required, once a waste is, or has been re-used, recycled or recovered;”

Section 12 of the principal Act was amended by ensuring that the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is involved with the integrated waste management planning in the following respects:

- Preparing Integrated Waste Management Plans for the province after consulting all other provincial departments
- Identification of measures to implement,
- Setting out the priorities and objectives,
- Planning of any new facilities for disposal and decommissioning of existing waste disposal facilities
- Describing how the IWMP requirements shall be met.

1.1.1.4 Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989

The main purpose of this Act is to provide for the protection of the natural environment (Section 16) to control environmental pollution by prohibiting littering and controlling the removal of littering, and controlling waste management (Section 20) where the owner of a disposal landfill is required to apply for a permit from the minister of Water Affairs to operate such a facility. The Act further provides for the control of activities which may have a detrimental effect on the environment (Section 21).

The Act defines a disposal landfill as:

“A landfill used for the accumulation of waste with the purpose of disposing or treatment of such waste.”

Sections 24 to 28 of the Act contain regulations regarding waste management, littering, noise, vibration and shock, environmental impact reports, limited development areas and general regulatory powers.

1.1.1.5 National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998

The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) was promulgated in November 1998 and is the key legislation for environmental management in South Africa. NEMA promotes social, economic and environmental sustainability, with a focus on the conservation of the environment. The Act requires environmental process to be transparent and to provide capacity for disadvantaged stakeholders to participate. NEMA promotes the need for cooperative governance where more than one government department may be involved in the decision-making for a development.

The EIA Regulations in terms of the NEMA was amended in 2014, providing a new list of activities that require environmental authorisation through different processes. The list describes those activities that require a basic assessment (BA) and those that require a full environmental impact assessment (EIA). Both the BA and EIA involve public participation, however the latter is a more detailed and involved process.

NEMA promotes some of the following key principles:

- Environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably.
- Development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable. The Act further defines in considerable detail the approach to sustainable development.
- Environmental management must be integrated, acknowledging that all elements of the environment are linked and interrelated.
- Environmental justice must be pursued so that adverse environmental impacts are not in any way discriminatory to any part of the population.
- There must be equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human well-being.
- The participation of all interested and affected parties in environmental governance must be promoted throughout the life cycle of any project or programme and any decision-making process.
- Community well-being and empowerment must be promoted through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and the recognition of all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge.
- The social, economic and environmental impacts must be considered, assessed and evaluated.
- The process must be transparent.
- The rights of workers must be protected and the vital role of women and youth in environmental management and development must be recognised and their full participation promoted.

- There must be harmonisation between policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment and global and international responsibilities relating to the environment must be discharged in the national interest.

1.1.1.6 National Environment: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004

The objective of this Act is:

- a) “To protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for -
 - i. The protection and enhancement of the quality of air in the Republic;
 - ii. The prevention of air pollution and ecological degradation, and
 - iii. Securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; and
- b) Generally to give effect to the section 24(b) of the Constitution in order to enhance the quality of ambient air for the sake of securing an environment that is not harmful to the health and well-being of people.”

The Act emphasises that the key to ensuring that air quality is improved is by the minimisation of pollution through vigorous control, cleaner technologies and cleaner production practices.

1.1.1.7 National Waste Management Strategy, November 2011

The NWMS is a legislative requirement of the Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008). The purpose of the NWMS is to achieve the objects of the Waste Act. Organs of state and affected persons are obliged to give effect to the NWMS.

The overall purpose of the strategy is to give effect to the objects of the Waste Act, which are to protect health, well-being and the environment through sound waste management and application of the waste management hierarchy. The strategy provides a plan to give practical effect to the Waste Act, and as such it seeks to ensure that responsibility for waste management is properly apportioned.

The legacy of inadequate waste services, poorly planned and maintained waste management infrastructure, and limited regulation of waste management persistently threaten the health and wellbeing of everyone in the country. Addressing this legacy and its negative environmental and social consequences, advances people’s constitutional right to a healthy environment. The NWMS aims to redress the past imbalances in waste management. For example, waste licensing will not permit WMF sites within a particular radius of a human settlement.

The eight strategic goals around which the NWMS is structured are as follows:

Goal 1: Promote waste minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste

Focuses on implementing the waste management hierarchy, and with the ultimate aim of diverting waste from WMF

Goal 2: Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services

Promotes access to at least a basic level of waste services for all and integrates the waste management hierarchy into waste services, including separation at source

Goal 3: Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy

Emphasises the social and economic impact of waste management, and situates the waste strategy within the green economy approach

Goal 4: Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, wellbeing and the environment

Seeks to involve communities and people as active participants in implementing a new approach to waste management

Goal 5: Achieve integrated waste management planning

Creates a mechanism for integrated, transparent and systematic planning of waste management activities at each level of government

Goal 6: Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services

Provides mechanisms to establish a sustainable financial basis for providing waste services

Goal 7: Provide measures to remediate contaminated land

Addresses the massive backlog of public and privately owned contaminated land in South Africa

Goal 8: Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act

Ensures that everyone adheres to the regulatory requirements for waste management and builds a culture of compliance.

1.1.1.8 [White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management of South Africa, Government Gazette, No. 20978, March 2000](#)

The White Paper aims to view pollution and waste management from a holistic point of view by accounting for environmental, social and institutional issues.

The White Paper is proactive by placing emphasis on the waste hierarchy – reduction of waste, recycling and diversion from WMF.

It covers key issues of pollution and waste management, proactive measures, approach, strategic objectives and the roles of government.

The goals of the policy are as follows:

- Goal 1: Effective institutional framework and legislation
- Goal 2: Pollution prevention, waste minimisation, impact management and remediation
- Goal 3: Holistic and integrated planning
- Goal 4: Participation and partnerships in integrated pollution and waste management governance
- Goal 5: Empowerment and education in integrated pollution and waste management
- Goal 6: Information management
- Goal 7: International cooperation

IWMPs are identified as part of the short term deliverables for goal 1 because IWMPs inform and serve improve the functioning of local government by providing a roadmap for local government to effectively manage waste.

At national level DEAT was assigned the responsibility of integrated pollution and waste management in South Africa. DEAT are responsible for the following functions:

- Policy, strategy and legislation
- Coordination
- Enforcement
- Dissemination of information
- Participation and appeals (against government decisions, authorisations, etc.)
- Monitoring, auditing and review
- Capacity building.

Different departments are responsible for setting regulations, guidelines and standards for different types of waste but in consultation with DEAT.

DWAF is responsible for permitting of WMFs and waste regulations, guidelines and standards.

Department of Minerals and Energy is responsible for regulations and standards for mining, radioactive and coal combustion waste. The Department of Health sets regulations and guidelines for all medical wastes and treatment facilities. The Department of Agriculture is responsible for agricultural waste.

The functions of provincial government are as follows:

- “Develop a provincial environmental implementation plan
- Reviewing the first-generation integrated waste plans received from the municipalities and where necessary, assisting with the drafting of these
- Monitor compliance with provincial implementation plans
- Intervene if the implementation plans are not being complied with
- Develop provincial guidelines and standards
- Develop and enforce provincial regulations
- Act on environmental hazards as required
- Participate in the Committee for Environmental Co-ordination.
- Ensure that all industries have access to appropriate waste disposal facilities
- Assisting national government in drafting regulations and guidelines
- quality assurance of the Waste Information System
- developing and enforcing provincial regulations for general waste collection, and supporting local government in the implementation of waste collection services
- Implementing and enforcing waste minimisation and recycling initiatives, and in particular, promoting the development of voluntary partnerships with industry registration and certification of hazardous waste transporters, the waste manifest system and the establishment and control of hazardous waste collection facilities
- Supporting the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) in planning for a system of medical waste treatment facilities, and investigating the feasibility of centralised (regional) waste treatment plants.”

The functions of local government are as follows:

- Compiling and implementing general waste management plans, with assistance from provincial government
- Implementing public awareness campaigns
- Collecting data for the Waste Information System

- Providing general waste collection services and managing waste disposal facilities within their areas of jurisdiction
- Implementing and enforcing appropriate waste minimisation and recycling initiatives, such as promoting the development of voluntary partnerships with industry, including the introduction of waste minimisation clubs
- Where possible, regional planning, establishment and management of WMF =, especially for regionally based general waste WMFs.

1.1.1.9 National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)

The National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) serves as the basis of legislation for all water resources in South Africa.

Chapter 4 focuses on regulating water use (Chapter 4 Part1). The most applicable clause in this part of the document is clause 22(l) which states:

“22, (l) A person may only use water:

(c) in the case of the discharge or disposal of waste or water containing waste contemplated in section 2 l(j), (g), (h) or (j) must comply with any applicable waste standards or management practices prescribed under section 26(l)(h).”

Chapter 3 focuses on the protection of existing and future water resources. In Part 4 of Chapter 3 prevention and remedying the effects of pollution is discussed. Clause 19 is the most relevant in terms of waste management:

“(1) An owner of land, a person in control of land or a person who occupies or uses the land on which—
a) any activity or process is or was performed or undertaken; or
b) any other situation exists,

which causes, has caused or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource, must take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring.”

“(2) The measures referred to in subsection (1) may include measures to -
a) cease, modify or control any act or process” causing the pollution;
b) comply with any prescribed waste standard or management practice;
c) contain or prevent the movement of pollutants;
d) eliminate any source of the pollution;
e) remedy the effects of the pollution; and
f) remedy the effects of any disturbance to the bed and banks of a watercourse.”

The Water Act is important to waste management as it enforces the polluter pays principle and also ensures that any waste released must be aligned with legislative requirements.

1.1.1.10 National Health Act, Act 61 of 2004

The main objectives of the National health Act are to provide clean, affordable, equitable and righteous services to all citizens in South Africa. The most applicable objective of the National Health Act in terms of waste management is:

b) “setting out the rights and duties of health care providers, health workers, health establishments and users”

The duties of National Health is to facilitate the provision of indoor and outdoor pollution control services (Chapter 3 Section 21.2 j)

The function of Provincial Health is to provide pollution control services (Chapter 4 Section 25.2 u)

The investigation of pollution at health facilities is designated to Health Officers (Chapter 10 Section 83.1)

Chapter 11 Section 90.1 (n) allows the Minister after Consultation with the Heath Council to develop regulations for “nuisance and medical waste”

1.1.1.11 Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act No. 7 of 2007

The main objectives of this Act are as follows:

- a) “reducing the risks of health care waste to human health;
- b) preventing the degradation of the environment;
- c) preventing the illegal dumping of health care waste;
- d) promoting sustainable development, and
- e) ensuring responsible management of health care waste in the Province.”

The Act covers the topics of reporting and processes for spillage and dumping of health care risk waste, the appointment of inspectors and power thereof, penalties for contravention, reporting of incidents by municipalities to the department and relevant regulations.

The main duties of the municipality, as mentioned in terms of clause 12, are to:

- a) “enforce the relevant provisions of this Act within its area of jurisdiction;
- b) “notify the Department of any incident of spillage or illegal dumping;
- c) “perform audits of generators, transporters, treaters and disposers of health care waste within its area of jurisdiction to ensure compliance with the provisions of this Act;
- d) (d) report annually to the Provincial Minister:
 - i. the number of incidents of dumping and spillage of health care waste within its area of jurisdiction;
 - ii. the number of incidents of dumping of health care risk waste pursued in a court of law; and
 - iii. the number of incidents of health care waste successfully prosecuted in a court of law.”

1.1.1.12 Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, Act 6 of 2010.

This act amends the Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, 2007, so as to align the terminology with that used in the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008.

1.1.1.13 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) National Domestic Collection Standards

The National Domestic Collection Standards are very important for municipalities as it sets out what principles, level of services collection services should embody and should as a minimum be provide to citizens of the

municipality. It details pertinent issues such as the use of receptacles, frequency of collection and collection vehicles. It also mandates the provision of drop-off centres where viable, health and safety that meets the requirements, provision of good communication channels between the municipality and the community, the use of awareness campaigns to prevent littering and promote the use of collections, receptacles and drop-offs, a system to register complaints and the implementation of service standards for the collection of waste.

[1.1.1.14 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 \(Act No. 59 of 2008\) National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal](#)

This Act prescribes the requirements of waste in terms of elemental and chemical composition leachable limits of the waste and the applicable tests. The aim of the acts is to prevent toxic waste from leaching into the surrounding environment. Waste must be within these tolerances to be accepted for disposal as general waste. Amounts surpassing the limits are considered as hazardous waste and will need to follow the processes as prescribed within the act.

[1.1.1.15 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 \(Act No. 59 of 2008\) Amendments to the List of Waste Management Activities that have, or are Likely to Have a Detrimental Effect on the Environment](#)

This Act makes amendments to the definition of “Residue stockpiles or residue deposits” for both Category activity lists.

[1.1.1.16 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 \(Act No. 59 of 2008\) List of Waste Management Activities that have, or are Likely to Have a Detrimental Effect on the Environment](#)

The Act prescribes the list of waste management activities that require a Basic Assessment (Category A), Environmental Impact Assessment (Category B) or Category C which must comply with the following standards:

- a) “Norms and Standards for Storage of Waste, 2013; or
- b) Standards for Extraction, Flaring or Recovery of Landfill Gas, 2013; or
- c) Standards for Scrapping or Recovery of Motor Vehicles, 2013”

The activities are listed in terms of storage, reuse, recycling or recovery of waste, treatment, disposal and construction of waste structures and infrastructure. The Act also makes provision for waste management license applications which were applied for under legacy legislation.

[1.1.1.17 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 \(Act No. 59 of 2008\) National Waste Information Regulations](#)

The Act regulates the collection of data and information that enables the national waste information system to fulfil its functions.

The main aspects covered include the registration and application process for interested parties, reporting and recording of waste information and verification which enables the provincial authority DEA&DP to query the information provided. Non-compliance by responsible parties can result in offences and penalties.

[1.1.1.18 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 \(Act No. 59 of 2008\) Notice of Approval of an Integrated Industry Waste Tyre Management Plan of the Recycling and Economic Development Initiative of South Africa](#)

The Act outlines the business plan of REDISA (Recycling and Economic Development Initiative South Africa). REDISA was initiated as a Non-Profit Company (NPC) by DEA to reduce the amount of tyre waste being sent to landfill and in so doing addresses the Waste Act objective of protecting health, well-being and the environment.

All tyre producers are required by law “part 3 of the Waste Tyre Regulation, must subscribe to an Integrated Industry Waste Tyre Management Plan (IIWTMP) approved by the Minister.” Failure to comply results in a penalty being given to the offender.

REDISA should be incorporated into the IIWTMP for tyre producers. The tyre producers must register with REDISA and will collect the tyres and transport them to their depots for re-use, recycling and recovery.

The Act details all the processes, responsibilities and actions required to ensure compliant IIWTMPs.

[1.1.1.19 Regulations Under Section 24\(d\) of the Environment Conservation Act \(Act No. 73 of 1989\) – Plastic Carrier Bags and Plastic Flat Bags, 2003](#)

The production and distribution of plastic bags is restricted to only those which meet the Compulsory Specification d in terms of the Standards Act, 1993 (Act No. 29 of 1993).

[1.1.1.20 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 \(Act No. 59 of 2008\) Notice of Intention to Require the Paper and Packaging Industry, Electrical and Electronic and Lighting Industry to Prepare and Submit to the Minister Industry Waste Management Plans for Approval](#)

Industries must compile an industry waste management plan and submit it to the Minister for approval. The Industry Waste Management Plan must contain all information regarding waste such as waste generation, projections, processes, management of waste, stakeholders involved, measures in place, transportation and storage of waste, treatment, re-use and recycling of waste, job creation, training and development and an implementation plan for a 5 year cycle. The plan must also undergo a stakeholder consultation process by which comments can be made, before approval is granted.

This Act mandates industries to follow certain procedures when writing, submitting and seeking approval of their waste management plans.

[1.1.1.21 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 \(Act No. 59 of 2008\) Industry Waste Management Plans](#)

The DEA&DP promulgated a provincial notice requesting certain subsectors within the Consumer Formulated Sector to develop and submit Industry WMP's to the DEA&DP for assessment and approval.

This Act mandates that “Paint, Ink, Adhesive, Cosmetic, Pharmaceutical and Cleaning Chemicals subsectors of the Consumer Formulated Chemical Sector in the Western Cape producers who generate on average more

than 20 kg of hazardous waste per day”, must prepare and submit an Industry Waste Management Plan to DEA&DP for approval. The contents of the plan must include the following information:

- a) “the amount of waste generated;
- b) measures taken to prevent pollution or ecological degradation;
- c) targets for waste minimisation, which can include re-use, recycling, recovery, cleaner production and resource efficiency;
- d) (d) measures or programmes to minimise the generation of waste, that can include re-use, recycling or recovery, and the final disposal of waste;
- e) (e) measures or actions to be taken to manage waste;
- f) (f) measures to reduce or eliminate the use and generation of hazardous chemical substances;
- g) (g) opportunities for the reduction of waste generation through changes to packaging, product design or production processes;
- h) (h) mechanisms for informing the public of the impact of waste-generating products or packaging on the environment;
- i) (i) the extent of any financial contribution to be made to support consumer-based waste reduction programmes;
- j) (j) the period required for implementation of the plan;
- k) (k) methods for monitoring, evaluation and reporting; and
- l) (l) any other matters that may be necessary to give effect to the objects of the Waste Act.”

1.1.1.22 National Environmental Management Act: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) Waste Classification and Management Regulations

The main objectives of the regulation are prescribed as follows:

- a) “regulate the classification and management of waste in a manner which supports and implements the provisions of the Act;
- b) establish a mechanism and procedure for the listing of waste management activities that do not require a Waste Management Licence;
- c) prescribe requirements for the disposal of waste to landfill;
- d) prescribe requirements and timeframes for the management of certain wastes; and
- e) prescribe general duties of waste generators, transporters and managers.”

LLM must ensure that they follow the requirements of the regulation in their collection, storage, transportation, treatment, recovery and disposal of waste.

1.1.1.23 Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993)

The main aim of the act relevant to waste management staff is the:

- Provision of health and safety for persons at work.
- Protection of non-working persons exposed to hazards from a working environment

The employer is responsible for ensuring a safe working environment, identification and prevention of health and safety risks, prescribe actions and measures to be taken by workers in terms of health and safety and health and safety training and instructions.

In the case of the LLM Solid Waste division, LLM staff must be provided with resources and training and education concerning health and safety. This will include but is not limited to:

- The provision of personal protection equipment (PPE) to protect collection staff from being directly exposed to leachate produced from waste,

- ensuring that staff are loading and offloading waste safely,
- staff driving vehicles are following the rules and regulations of the roads,
- vehicles are roadworthy,
- and safety of staff at WMF.

1.1.1.24 Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973)

The main purpose of this Act is to:

“To provide for the control of substances which may cause injury or ill-health to or death of human beings by reason of their toxic, corrosive, irritant, strongly sensitizing or flammable nature or the generation of pressure thereby in certain circumstances, and for the control of certain electronic products; to provide for the division of such substances or products into groups in relation to the degree of danger; to provide for the prohibition and control of the importation, manufacture, sale, use, operation, application, modification, disposal or dumping of such substances and products; and to provide for matters connected therewith.”

The Inspectors are responsible for inspecting premises that are involved with operations including hazardous substances for the presence of improperly dumped hazardous waste materials (group I, II, III and IV).

The Minister is responsible for making regulations for:

“e. prescribing the precautions to be taken for the protection from injury, ill health or death of persons in control of or employed or engaged in the manufacture, operation, application or use of grouped hazardous substances or of any other persons who is likely to or may be exposed to grouped hazardous substances as a result of the manufacture, operation, application, use, disposal or dumping thereof;”

The relevance of this legislation to waste is with respect to operations of hazardous waste found in the waste stream such as electronic waste (Group III).

1.1.1.25 Municipal Structures Act

The responsibility for refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal has been assigned to local government according to the Constitution. District and local municipalities have different roles and responsibilities as described in the Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998).

The following section gives a helpful summary of these roles and responsibilities:

“District municipalities have powers and functions related to the integrated, sustainable and equitable social and economic development of the district. Local municipalities are responsible for the provisioning of specific services, including the removal and disposal of waste. Municipalities (district and local) are encouraged to practice the principles of co-operative governance to avoid conflict between overlapping functions. Combining efforts where there are similar initiatives may achieve better results.

District municipalities are responsible for:

- Ensuring integrated development planning for the district as a whole. This includes the development of a framework for IDPs and ensuring that IWMPs inform the IDP process;
- Promoting bulk infrastructure development and services for the district as a whole. The infrastructure refers to the establishment of regional waste disposal WMFs and bulk waste transfer stations that can be used by more than one local municipality within the district;
- Building local municipality capacity – where a local municipality fails to perform its management functions, Waste management governance encompasses the legal framework and institutions involved in waste management. As such the main players are National Departments of Environmental Affairs and Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs, the various Provincial departments responsible for environmental affairs and Local government including Metropolitan, District and Local Municipalities. The district municipality can enter into a Service Level Agreement (SLA) with the local municipality to provide the service for a stipulated period until such time that the local municipality can offer the service;
- Promoting equitable distribution of resources between the local municipalities in its area, for example, ensuring that resources are deployed in municipalities within their area of jurisdiction, where it is most needed.

Specific Local Municipality functions include:

- Compiling and implementing IWMPs and integrating these into IDPs;
- Running public awareness campaigns;
- Collecting data for the Waste Information System;
- Providing waste management services which includes waste removal, waste storage and waste disposal services, which are in line with national norms and standards. Municipality specific standards for separation, compacting and storage of solid waste that is collected as part of the municipal service will, may be set and enforced by the municipality;
- Implementing and enforcing waste minimisation and recycling (including the encouraging of voluntary partnerships with industry and waste minimisation clubs). (CSIR 2011)

The general duties of a municipality are as follows:

“8.7.1 (1) A municipality must give effect to the provisions of the Constitution and —

- a) give priority to the basic needs of the local community;
- b) promote the development of the local community; and
- c) ensure that all members of the local community have access to at least the minimum level of basic municipal services.

(2) Municipal services must be: —

- a) Equitable and accessible:
- b) Provided in a manner that is conducive to:
 - i. the prudent, economic, efficient and effective use of available resources; and
 - ii. the improvement of standards of quality over time:
- a) Financially sustainable:
- b) Environmentally sustainable; and
- c) Regularly reviewed with a view of upgrading, extension and improvement”

1.1.1.26 Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000)

Sections 11, 12 and 13 of the Municipal Systems Act 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) describes the municipal functions and powers, and states that a municipality may exercise its executive authority through the adoption of policies and the passing of by-laws.

Municipal tariffs must be set according to processes defined in Section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000).

Before finalising the IWMP the municipality is required to follow the consultative process as defined in section 29 of the Municipal Systems Act. This can be done either as a separate process or as part of the consultative process relating to its IDP.

1.1.1.27 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002)

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) is the basis for equitable access to and sustainable management of mineral and petroleum resources. The pertinent clauses are clause 20 which discusses disposal of material and 38 which discusses the environmental management of impacts

“20 Permission to remove and dispose of minerals

- 1) Subject to subsection (2), the holder of a prospecting right may only remove and dispose for his or her own account any mineral found by such holder in the course of prospecting operations conducted pursuant to such prospecting right in such quantities as may be required to conduct tests on it or to identify or analyse it.
- 2) The holder of a prospecting right must obtain the Minister's written permission to remove and dispose for such holder's own account of bulk samples of any minerals found by such holder in the course of prospecting operations conducted pursuant to such prospecting right.”

“38 Integrated environmental management and responsibility to remedy

- 1) The holder of a reconnaissance permission, prospecting right, mining right, mining permit or retention permit -
 - e) is responsible for any environmental damage, pollution or ecological degradation as a result of his or her reconnaissance prospecting or mining operations and which may occur inside and outside the boundaries of the area to which such right, permit or permission relates.”

1.1.1.28 Western Cape Spatial Development Framework (DEA&DP, 2014)

The Western Cape Spatial Development Framework; serves to set out strategies for development in the Western Cape in accordance with key goals. The strategies are to be incorporated in planning documents at provincial and municipal level such as IDPs. The SDF has been centred around three central themes namely resources, space economy and settlement:

- “Resources
 - 1: Protect Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services
 - 2: Safeguard Inland and Coastal Water Resources, and Manage the Sustainable Use Of Water
 - 3: Safeguard the Western Cape’s Agricultural and Mineral Resources, and Manage their Sustainable Use
 - 4: Recycle and Recover Waste, Deliver Clean Energy Sources, Shift from Private To Public Transport, Adapt to and Mitigate against Climate Change
 - 5: Safeguard Cultural and Scenic Assets
- Space Economy
 - 1: Use Regional Infrastructure Investment to Leverage Economic Growth
 - 2: Diversify and Strengthen the Rural Economy
 - 3: Revitalise and Strengthen Urban Space-Economies as the Engine of Growth
- Settlement
 - 1: Protect, Manage and Enhance Sense of Place, Cultural and Scenic Landscapes
 - 2: Improve Inter and Intra-Regional Accessibility
 - 3: Promote Compact, Mixed Use and Integrated Settlements
 - 4: Balance and Coordinate the Delivery of Facilities and Social Services
 - 5: Promote Sustainable, Integrated and Inclusive Housing in Formal and Informal Markets

The SDF identifies Robertson as a primary regional service centre, Ashton as a secondary regional centre in terms of social facilities and McGregor as a rural settlement with threshold to support permanent social services.

Regional facilities for waste management are described as having the ability to either “unlock opportunities or unnecessarily burden municipalities operationally.” This must be considered in any regional facility that is proposed for Langeberg Local Municipality

Major challenges raised by the report are:

- illegal dumping,
- A lack of hazardous waste facilities
- growing informal settlements and urban sprawls, and
- a lack of recyclable collection from homes.

The areas neighbouring the Breede River including LLM, were identified as a key area for agricultural intensification. This in turn implies more waste service provision for the rural communities which support the agricultural sector.

1.1.1.29 Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan (2011)

The main objective of this plan is to give effect to the Waste Act by improving waste management in the Western Cape Province through an integrated waste management approach. It provides a framework to enable the Western Cape government, municipalities, industry and the civil society to minimise waste, improve waste management and to enact on its obligations and responsibility to build a resource efficient society (Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan, 2011).

The eight strategic goals around which this plan is structured are as follows:

Goal 1: Educate, strengthen capacity and raise awareness in integrated waste management

- Promote consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management
- Build the capacity of private and public sector with regard to basic waste management and integrated waste management
- Monitor progress and trends in implementing integrated waste management

Goal 2: Improve waste information management

- Ensure the waste information collection capacity
- Collect reliable waste information
- Continue to improve and update Integrated Pollutant Waste Information System (IPWIS) (soft & hardware)
- Provide access to reliable waste information

Goal 3: Promote sound, adequate and equitable waste management practices

- Capacitate waste managers in the public and private sectors with regard to the basic principles of sound waste management
- Ensure that basic waste management functions are executed in an environmentally and socially acceptable manner

Goal 4: Mainstream integrated waste management planning in municipalities and industry

- Facilitate and guide the development of municipal IWMPs and IndWMPs
- Build capacity in integrated waste management planning in both municipalities and industry

Goal 5: Mainstream sustainable waste management practices

- Promote principles, concepts and practices which are associated with sustainable waste management
- Maximise the diversion of waste from WMFs
- Promote waste recovery, recycling and re-use
- Improve the minimisation of waste throughout the product lifecycle
- Minimise the consumption of natural resources

Goal 6: Strengthen the waste regulatory system

- Licence all WMF
- Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement
- Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land
- Goal 7: Ensure the safe and integrated management of hazardous waste
- Promote safe handling, storage, transportation and disposal of hazardous waste
- Treat and properly manage all hazardous, sector and priority waste before safe disposal
- Promote compliance monitoring and enforcement
- Reduce generation of hazardous waste

Goal 8: Facilitate access to funds to implement integrated waste management in the province

- Address funding constraints of waste management authorities
- Capacitate waste authorities on financial aspects with regard to improving waste management services
- Improve funding for waste management services

The following targets were set for 2014:

- The main target is to achieve a 15% waste diversion from WMF
- Other targets include licensing 80% of WMF and ensuring that 75% of households receive basic waste collection services

1.1.1.30 LLM Spatial Development Framework (2015)

Solid waste refuse is not mentioned in the SDF. The development plans from the SDF (CNdV, 2014) indicate that LLM has moderate growth potential and that most of the growth will be in terms of residential and industrial developments. The proposed developments for the towns are as follows:

- Robertson:
 - Industrial expansions along the Breede River
 - GAP social housing in Droehewuwel
 - Possible school and agricultural or mix use development between Droehewuwel and Moreson or alternatively adjacent to Nkqubela in the south
 - Possible market site in Robertson North
- Montagu:
 - Middle income housing in Bergsig and market related housing to the south near the .
 - Mixed use industrial and education areas for area south of Ashbury.
 -
- Ashton:
 - Residential areas expanded in Zolani and also along the abutting intersection with R60;
 - Emphasis on connecting Zolani and Ashton
- Bonnievale:
 - Mixed income residential properties amounting to approximately of 60 ha required in the future by Happy Valley and Mountain View
 - Extension to Industrial area.
- McGregor:
 - Low cost housing to be integrated with existing communities
 - Future residential area expansion to the south west of the town

1.1.1.31 International Treaties

South Africa is a signatory to the Basel and Stockholm Conventions. The key objectives of the Basel Convention are to:

- minimise the generation of hazardous wastes in terms of quantity and hazardousness;
- dispose of them as close to the source of generation as possible; and
- reduce the movement of hazardous wastes.

A central goal of the Basel Convention is “environmentally sound management”, the aim of which is to protect human health and the environment by minimising hazardous waste production whenever possible.

Environmental sound management means addressing the issue through an “integrated life-cycle approach”, which involves strong controls from the generation of a hazardous waste to its storage, transport, treatment, reuse, recycling, recovery and final disposal (World Health Organisation, 2009).

The Stockholm Convention is “...a global treaty to protect human health and the environment from Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs)” (Magulov, 2009). POPs are particularly carcinogenic and are toxic to both humans and wildlife. The burning of waste, whether open burning, on landfill WMF or incineration, has the potential to produce high volumes of POPs into the atmosphere.

The Act requires each municipality to produce an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) and to submit this plan to the MEC for approval.

Appendix C. Waste Characterisation Recordings

37174

— 0,14,25

MYRTLE

9265

25/10/16

MYRLE

Date		Collected		Sorted		Data Capture																Total								
Bag no.	Address of origin	Description (Black/Clear/Blue)	unopened mass (kg)	Plastic (soft)		Plastic (dense)		Paper		Cardboard		Glass		Metals		Organics (food & green waste)		Composite packaging/teleshop		e-waste (computers, electrical appliances, batteries, globes)		Household hazardous waste (needles, medicine, labkit, paint, cleaning product etc)		Nappies, sanitary towels & condoms		Other (wipers, chips, wrap, faucets, sand, stone)				
				Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	Mass (kg)	Vol (%)	
3			2,28	1,12	15	0,22	25	0,02	15	6,06	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,08	15		
4			5,24	0,09	0	—	—	0,12	15	0,34	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0,74	15			
			3,80	0,20	100	0,10	110	0,50	130	0,10	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,28	150		
																											5,28	100		
																											2,02	25		
																											0,70	30		
Robertson CBD																														
1			10,62	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
2			2,96	0,06	25	—	—	0,38	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0,00	0	
																											0,02	0		
																											2,74	10		
3			2,12	—	—	0,10	100	0,00	0	—	—	—	—	0,10	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0,10	25	
																											0,06	0		
																											1,68	20		
4			1,68	0,08	25	0,08	25	—	—	0,14	20	0,18	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,78	150	
																											0,04	20		
5			0,22	—	—	0,10	25	—	—	—	—	0,16	20	0,10	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
6			3,64	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
																											0,14	25		
7			3,69	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
8			4,16	0,04	25	0,04	10	0,12	15	0,67	25	1,17	75	0,00	0	0,14	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0,66	25	0,14	25
																											—	—	—	
9			2,86	0,24	75	0,14	25	0,18	25	—	—	—	—	0,30	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0,26	10	
																											1,44	50		
10																														
																							</							

Rate:	25.10	Collected:		Sorted:		Rate:		Collected:		Sorted:		Rate:		Collected:		Sorted:		Rate:		Collected:		Sorted:	
Data Capture: NERO SMO																							

B. Haggard, Velle,

[illegible]

Robertson

[illegible]

BONNIEVAL HAPPY VALLEY

Date Collected: 23/10/2016

Date Captured: 23/10/2016

Address of origin: Bonnieval

Bag No.	Description (Block/ Clear/ Blue)	Plastic (soft)		Plastic (dense)		Paper		Cardboard		Glass		Metals		Organic (food & green waste)		Composite packaging/ tetrapack		e-waste (computers, mobile phones, battery, global)		Household hazardous waste (nails, paint, cleaning product etc)		Nappies, sanitary towels & condoms		Overwrappers, chip packets, oil, cling wrap, faeces, sand, stone)		Total	
		Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)
1		2.24	0.66	50	0.18	60	0.18	0.06	25			0.10	5	0.24	13			0.14	10			0.04	5	0.54	120		
2		1.40			0.08	25	0.02	20	0			0.12	25	1.04	25									0.34	50		
3		2.30			0.08	30	0.20	25	0.24	25		0.12	25											1.74	50		
4		1.60			0.06	30	0.18	25	0.42	70		0.06	20	0.40	55							0.80	30	2.44	70		
5		8.40			0.10	35	0.22	50	0.12	50		0.14	10.15	0.48	25			0.24	20			0.54	75	0.60	125		
6		2.48	0.02	10	0.22	50	0.12	25	0.30	70		0.06	10	0.54	50									0.22	70		
7		1.38	0.12	40	0.24	50	0.04	25	0.16	25																	
8																											
9																											
10																											
11																											
12																											
13																											
14		3.00										3.60	250											0.24	20		
15		5.32	1.26	70	0.50	25		1.13	50			0.82	25	5.38	60								0.76	20	0.40	25	
16		2.60																									
17																											
18																											
19		1.60	0.10	10	0.16	25	0.10	20	0.82	30		0.14	10	1.04	40								0.76	50			
20		2.55	0.14	50	0.22	20	0.02	16	0.22	40		0.14	15	0.72	25								1.22	75			
21		2.08	0.08	15	0.12	25		0.45	0.36	85		0.14	15	0.82	50								0.34	75			
22		1.84	0.10	35	1.64	75	1.64	75	0.82	25		0.72	10	0.98	20								0.96	60			
23		14.72	0.82	55	0.94	75	1.72	65	0.82	25		0.16	30	3.14	35								1.24	75			
24		1.40	0.04	25	0.10	25	0.28	85	0.08	30		0.16	30	0.16	35								0.18	75			
25		5.30	0.24	50	0.60	75	0.16	25	0.74	20		0.14	30	2.02	40			0.70	20			0.72	25	1.04	80		
26		11.32	1.34	75	0.64	25	0.82	30	1.28	75		0.94	25	0.82	15								0.74	10	0.84	80	
27																											
28																											
29																											
30																											
31		2.90	0.04	25	0.04	10	0.14	50	0.04			0.40	25	1.76	55								0.48	65			
32		0.74	0.04		0.12	10	0.24	50	0.04			0.02	25	0.50	40							0.02	10	0.26	75		
33		2.13			0.04	25	0.26	50	0.06	20		0.02	25	0.50	50								0.36	75			
34		2.55	0.04	10								0.02	10	0.48	60								0.06	80			
35		6.36	0.16	30	0.04	10						0.14	20										0.82	1.82	70		
36																											
37																											
38																											
39		4.32	0.06	1.02	0.14	10	1.11	50				0.03	10	1.96	50			0.04	35			0.10	15	0.40	75		
40		1.85	0.02	10	0.12		0.22	50						0.46	70									0.50	80		
41		2.72	0.2	10	0.06	10	0.02	5	0.24	50	0.20			1.72	50									0.46	70		

BONNIEVAL MOUNTAIN VIEW

BONNIEVAL KOP

C.B.D

BONNIEVAL

PHANCA PAINTA

[illegible]

Bumla Vachta

[illegible]

Rosie

[illegible]

Bag no.	Address of origin	Description (Black/ Clear/ Blue)	Plastic (soft)		Plastic (dense)		Paper		Cardboard		Glass		Metals		Organics (food & green waste)		Composite packaging/teleshop		A waste (computers, electrical, batteries, globes)		Household Hazardous waste (bleach, paint, cleaning products etc)		Nappies, sanitary towels & condoms		Other (carpet, chips, packets, foil, china, wrap, faeces, sand, stone)		Total		
			unopened mass (kg)																										
			Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)	Mass (kg)	Vol (l)			
Date: 25-10 Collected: Data Captured: Rosie																													
		NOUBELA	1.32	0.32	100	0.714	150	0.0825	0.40	100	0.30	25	0.02	25	1.82	100	0.16	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1		10.12	0.12	50	0.38	100	0.0850	—	0.08	50	—	0.02	25	0.02	25	1.52	100	0.08	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
2		4.14	0.14	25	0.14	25	0.20	25	0.12	25	—	—	0.08	25	2.51	100	0.02	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
3		3.14	0.32	75	0.14	75	0.14	75	0.42	75	—	—	—	—	1.50	75	0.08	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
4		2.12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.12	250	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
5		1.14	0.36	100	0.14	25	0.10	50	0.24	50	—	—	0.08	25	0.20	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
6		4.32	0.10	25	0.12	50	0.06	25	0.06	35	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
7		2.10	0.10	100	0.62	100	0.14	50	0.40	100	0.30	25	0.02	25	0.42	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
8		3.14	0.12	75	0.26	75	0.06	25	0.30	75	1.28	25	0.28	25	0.52	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
9		2.10	0.26	50	0.20	50	0.06	25	0.24	50	0.16	25	0.02	25	0.40	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
10		3.28	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3.28	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
11		8.32	0.10	50	0.20	25	0.02	25	0.68	25	—	—	0.06	25	0.68	75	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
12		1.14	0.24	75	0.12	75	0.08	25	0.18	100	—	—	—	—	0.32	75	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
13		10.84	0.14	75	0.52	75	0.06	100	0.22	75	0.54	25	0.16	25	1.24	75	0.06	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
14		10.28	0.18	75	0.54	100	0.06	25	0.02	25	0.72	25	—	—	1.38	75	0.0												

27/10/2016

100

Phumla Makhetla

ZOLANI

Date: 27-10-16		Collected		Sorted		Data Captured																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
----------------	--	-----------	--	--------	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

CONRADIE DOOP

KOOMANSKLOOF

McCREGOR

[illegible]

[illegible]

Appendix D. Public Participation Documents



COMMUNITY MEETING NOTICE

In accordance with the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008, the Municipality plans to embark on a Public Participation Process for the 3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan, which requires community engagements regarding waste management, in the form of meetings with communities who reside in the five main towns of the municipality.

The Langeberg Municipality encourages participatory democracy and invites all members of the public to attend our 3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan Public Participation Meetings

GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERING KENNISGEWING

In ooreenstemming met die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet, 2008, beplan die Munisipaliteit om te begin met 'n openbare deelnameproses vir die 3de Generasie Geïntegreerde afvalbestuursplan, wat gemeenskapsbetrokkenheid vereis met betrekking tot afvalbestuur, in die vorm van publieke vergaderings met die gemeenskaplede wat in die munisipale area woon.

Die Langeberg Munisipaliteit moedig demokrasie deelname aan en nooi alle lede van die publiek om ons 3de Generasie Geïntegreerde afvalbestuursplan vergaderings by te woon.

SA MOKWENI
MUNICIPAL MANAGER/ MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER
Municipal Office/ Langeberg Munisipaliteit

Private Bag X2/ Privaatsak X2
ASHTON
6715

Date / Datum	Town /Dorp	Time /Tyd	Venue / Plek
06 March/ Maart 2017	Robertson	19:00	Robertson Town Hall / Stadsaal
07 March / Maart 2017	Ashton	19:00	Ashton Town Hall / Stadsaal
08 March / Maart 2017	Bonnievale	19:00	Chris v Zyl Hall / Saal
09 March / Maart 2017	Montagu	19:00	Wilhelm Thys Hall / Saal
13 March / Maart 2017	McGregor	19:00	McGregor Community Hall / Gemeenskapsaal

M **M**
MOTT
MACDONALD

6 March 2017

19:00

[illegible]

Waste Management Survey Questionnaire



Municipality Langeberg Local Municipality

Date of meeting 6 March 2017

Location Robertson Town Hall, Robertson

Time of meeting 19:00

Details of respondent

Name of respondent: G. Isaiah

Tel no: 0236264876

Resident/
Department/
Company:

Cell no:

Designation:

Email:

Address: Jansen Street 108 Unit BR.15 ROBERTSON 6705

ITEM	TITLE
A.	General list of gaps & needs identified
1.	Start van Huishoudelike Afval by knip - Skip.
2.	Die keegmaak van Huishoudelike Bin is Stordige.
3.	Die mors van huishoudelike afval van Kobktering.
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
B.	Priority list of gaps & needs identified
	Please provide reasons why these gaps and needs have been identified and prioritised. Please outline the consequences/impacts these current gaps and needs are having on waste management in the municipality.
1	Reason: Die Wind waai alle afval by skip na Straatshuise Impact: Verhoorsaak dat Straat en tuine morsig is.
2.	Reason Die Kobktering van Afval in Straate Verhoorsaak Kieme. Impact in Gesondheids Risiko

Robertson PPP Meeting 6/03/2017

- Illegal dumping
- skips for garden waste not used for
- no regulation
- need installation
- waste collection system dropping waste on street
- cleaning of streets in certain areas = dirty
- communication issue between councillor & service
 - signs to warn people
- take photos of people who are guilty
- Beattie street & Main street ↙ Winkel
- waste being thrown out of wheelie bins into skips.
- swap shop pilot in poorer areas

M **M**
MOTT
MACDONALD

Time of meeting 19:00

[illegible]

M **M**
MOTT
MACDONALD

8 March 2017

19:00

[illegible]

M
MOTT
MACDONALD

9 March 2017

19:00

[illegible]

Attendance Register

M
M
MOTT
MACDONALD

Subject: Langeberg Local Municipality: 3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan: Internal Stakeholder Meeting

Date of meeting 13 March 2017

Location McGregor Community Hall

Time of meeting 19:00

NAME	COMPANY/ DEPARTMENT/ INSTITUTION	JOB DESIGNATION	TELEPHONE NUMBER	EMAIL ADDRESS	SIGNATURE
H. K. K. K. K.	Ward Comm.	—	0236751806	bettyknapp@telkom.net	Y. K. K. K.
D. ZELER	WARD COMM	—			
K. ISAKS	WARD COMM	—	0717340629	whitman@4@prol.com	
DAVID ESM		—	071480680		
Johannes Wray		—	07165009576	LOOKST.17, MCGREGOR	
J. Leroy J.		—	0765009576	LOOKST.17, MCGREGOR	
P. LEAY		—		LOOKST.17, MCGREGOR	
E. Brendoff		—			
H. Zander		—			
E. E. Ciole		—			
M. W. J. J. J.		—			
CH. STOKER		—			
P. Simons		—			
W. K. J. J. J.		—			
J. Brendoff		—			
J. S. Munnik	KLEIN BOER	SASA	0724980105	Pietoktober Singel	
			0839805150		

6

Waste Management Survey Questionnaire

M
M
MOTT
MACDONALD

Municipality Langeberg Local Municipality

Date of meeting 13 March 2017

Location McGregor Community Hall, McGregor

Time of meeting 19:00

Details of respondent

Name of respondent:

Tel no:

Resident/
Department/
Company:

Cell no:

Designation:

Email:

Address:

NB - In future forms must be in Afrikaans
Get recyclables information from Glem

ITEM	TITLE
A.	General list of gaps & needs identified
1.	- Littering is an issue
2.	- Need a buy back centre to prevent recycling issue - swap shop
3.	- Beu rommel needs to be monitored
4.	- Municipality can come fetch material when volume is sufficient
5.	- Low enforcement + fines - police get involved
6.	- Must be driven by community
7.	- Need municipality needs to clean Sunday & Sunday
B.	Priority list of gaps & needs identified
	Please provide reasons why these gaps and needs have been identified and prioritised. Please outline the consequences/impacts these current gaps and needs are having on waste management in the municipality.
1	Reason: - Storage place
	Impact: - Langeberg is willing to help swap shops start
2.	Reason people must be willing to approach them & start - Need more interaction & working with the community
	Impact - Need to identify who can collect waste recyclables & form a sizable volume for collection

- Need carts / trolley to move waste.
- Form teams

Waste Management Survey Questionnaire

M
M
MOTT
MACDONALD

3.	Reason: - Option of looking at not collecting recyclables from McGregor & maybe outsourcing or getting local contractor to do it.	from contractor
	Impact: - Area where there is bottles, plastic & papers lie around.	
4.	Reason: - People not working hard. Street cleaning - complaints	complaints
	Impact: - Kamp area has a lot of waste. Lots of waste in the new area.	
5.	Reason:	
	Impact:	
6.	Reason:	
	Impact:	
7.	Reason:	
	Impact:	

Appendix E. DEA&DP Comments Registers

No.	Clause (Indicate clause/ regulation Number)	Comment (State why the clause/regulation or proposed amendment is not supported or what the problem is with the provision)	Suggestion (Suggested deletion/amendment/ addition)	Ammendment Acton												
		WMF – Waste Management Facility														
1	General comment	Please note the difference between the two. WMF refers to all facilities i.e. RTS, MRF, WDF, Drop-off facility, etc. Example: refer to list of facilities, Section 6.4.9 Waste Management Infrastructure	Please correct throughout the report	Corrected												
2	General comment	Please refer to Schedule 3 (Section 80) "Defined Wastes" of NEMWA for the correct terms and	Please correct throughout the report	Corrected builders' rubble to building and demolition waste and garden greens												
3	Page ii, 4.1 Legislation, paragraph 1, line 2	The sentence reads as follow: However, it to improve with respect to the following:	However, it must improve with respect to the following:													
4	Page ii, 4.2 Demographics, paragraph 1, line 1	The sentence reads as follow: Overall LLM experienced a population growth between 2001 and 2011 of approximately 1.79% per annum (Stats SA, 2011).	Using the same Stats SA data, between 2001 and 2011, the population growth rate calculated and included in the 2nd generation WC IWMP Status Quo Report is 1.9%. Please verify and confirm the figure of 1.79%.	According to Stats SA it is 1.79% p.a												
5	Page ii, 4.2 Demographics, paragraph 1, line 3	Assuming the same level of growth (1.79% p.a.) as the period 2001 to 2011, the 2016 figure should be approximately 106 792 people living in approximately 27 477 households.	Please check this figure against Table 14 of the Western Cape Population Projections 2011 - 2040 Report Final Updated which has the figure at 102,472 for 2016 and has projections until 2040.	Corrected to match Department of Social Development (2015) figures which have been used in IDP as well												
6	Page iii, 4.2 Demographics, paragraph 2, line	The distribution of income levels according to population is shown in.	The sentence is incomplete, please complete	Removed												
7	Page iv, 4.2 Demographics, 4 th paragraph, 2 nd	The main of transport for waste collection services is via road transportation	Please rephrased the sentence.	The main mode of transport for waste collection services is via the road networks												
8	Page v, 4.4.1 Organizational Structure and	In addition to the supervisors, there are team leaders for each of the transfer stations	Please indicate/list the names of these transfer	Corrected to: "In addition to the supervisors, there are team leaders for the Ashton,												
9	Page v, 4.4.1 Organizational Structure and	"Skips are also provided for garden waste in open residential areas."	Please rephrased the sentence.	Corrected to: "Skips for garden waste are provided in all towns and are placed in												
10	Page vi, 4.4.1 Organizational Structure and Responsibilities, paragraph 2, line 4&5	Clear bags are provided to the main town areas in each town for the collection of recyclables. These are then taken to the Ashton MRF.	Please expand on flow of recyclables from Ashton MRF to markets or recycling companies?	Corrected to: "The recyclables are then taken to the Ashton MRF and sold to private recycling companies."												
11	Page vi, 4.4.1 Organizational Structure and	"Skip containers are provided to the townships of Zolani and Nqubela in open spaces for	Please rephrased the sentence.	Sentence was changed to "Skips for garden waste are provided in all towns and are												
12	Page vii, 4.4.1 Organizational Structure and Responsibilities, paragraph 1, line 3,4&5 should only refer to the 3 rd sentence	The sentence reads as follow: Ashton will soon do the same when the Ashton Transfer Station becomes operational in a few months.	Please state estimated operational date e.g. January 2017	Ashton will soon do the same when the Ashton Transfer Station becomes operational in February 2017												
13	Page vii, 4.4.1 Organizational Structure and Responsibilities, paragraph 1, line 5 (4 th)	The sentence reads as follow: Bonnievale will also have its own transfer station in the future.	Please state estimated project or operational date e.g. January 2018	Bonnievale will also have its own drop off facility in June 2017												
14	Page vii, 4.4.1 Organizational Structure and	No operational issues were mentioned but many of the vehicles are much older than the	Please state the size of the fleet and thereafter	Corrected to: "No operational issues were mentioned but 23 of the 34 vehicles in the												
15	Page vii, 4.4.1 Organizational Structure and	Most of the fleet is old and will need to be replaced in order to realise savings.	Please state the size of the fleet and how many	Corrected to: "At least 23 of the 34 vehicles within the fleet will need to be replaced in												
16	Page viii, 4.4.2 Waste Management Facilities, 1 st paragraph, 3 rd bullet	"Ashton Transfer Station (Recently completed)"	Please be more specific wrt when these facilities will be rehabilitated and don't just indicate soon.	Changed to: "Ashton Transfer Station (operational in February 2017)."												
17	Page viii, 4.4.2 Waste Management Facilities,	"The list above excludes the soon to be constructed Bonnievale drop off facility."	Please refrain from using the word "soon". Be	Changed to : "The list above excludes the Bonnievale drop off facility which will be												
18	Page viii, 4.4.2 Waste Management Facilities,	"All operational facilities are open, six days per week."	Please indicate if these facilities are manned on	Changed to: "All operational facilities are open and manned six days per week,												
19	Page viii, 4.4.3 Minimisation, Reuse and	"Tedcor (Youth in Waste) door to door campaign."	Please indicate what does this door to door	Changed to: "• Tedcor (Youth in Waste) door to door campaign - The main aim of the												
20	Page ix, 4.5 Economics and financing, 2 nd	"In total LLM has budgeted for 2016/17 is approximately R 38 million."	Please rephrased the sentence.	Corrected to: "LLM Solid Waste Management has been allocated a total budget of R38												
22	paragraph, 1 st sentence	"Currently LLM does not have any waste legislation and so cannot deal penalties or fines or properly enforce or prosecute any persons solid waste legislation."	Please reward parts of this sentence.	Corrected to: "Currently LLM has an outdated by-law that does not make provision for the enforcement or prosecution of any persons or parties that are guilty of littering,												
24	Page 5, 4 Terms of Reference, 2 nd	The sentence reads as follow:	Please include the TOR as per the contract and don't just refer to Section 12 of the Waste Act which refer to the minimum requirements for the development of an IWMP. Please include this as Annexure A in the IWMP.	Amended - includes TOR reference to the DEA&DP IWMP Guideline Template												
25	paragraph, 1 st sentence	"In response to Contract: 42/2015, Mott MacDonald Africa (Pty) Ltd was appointed by the LLM for the provisioning of professional services in developing the 3 rd generation IWMP for the Langeberg Municipality."	Please rephrased the sentence by referring to													
26	Page 9, 5.2, Industry Waste Management Plans, 1 st Paragraph, 2 nd Sentence	"The Department of Environmental Affairs has released a report titled: Generic Guideline Document for Preparing Industry Waste Management Plans (Draft, March 2010). Mandatory plans are currently being developed for the following areas:	"The Department of Environmental Affairs &	Corrected												
27	Page 9, 5.2, Industry Waste Management Plans, Paragraph 3	These Industry Waste Management Plans have however been withdrawn through government	Please add Electrical and Electronic Equipment Industry to this list.	Corrected												
28	Page 13, 5.4.2 Phase 2: Situational Analysis,	"The Western cape Integrated Waste Management Plan"	Please refer to the WCIWMP as the "1 st	Corrected												
29	Page 15, 5.5.4 Strategic Objectives, 5.5.4.5 (National Outcomes)	The sentence reads as follow: What are the National Outcomes in the first column? Are these not the same at the NDP	The sentence should reads as follow:	Part of Medium Term Strategic Framework. Heading of column in table rephrased as:												
33	Page 27, 6, Situational Analysis, 1 st paragraph,	The sentence reads as follow:	The sentence should reads as follow:													
35	Page 30, 6.1.1.2 National Environmental	The sentence reads as follow:	The sentence should reads as follow:													
36	Page 31, 6.1.1.3 National Environmental Management: Waste Act 2008, 1 st paragraph	"The major amendments to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 included in the Amendment Act are the changes to basic definitions such as waste and the involvement	Please indicate specifically if you refer to the "Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) or	Corrected												
38	Page 32, 6.1.1.5 & 6.1.1 National Environmental Management Act, Paragraph 2, line 1	The sentence reads as follow: authorisation through different processes. In reference to the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989, (ECA) it is stated:	The sentence should reads as follow:													
40	Page, 51, Table 6.1: Current Level of Implementation	As part of the National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) initiative to licence all Closure licences are currently underway for these facilities. Closure report stating the closure	Please note that licensing of waste management facilities is in terms of the NEM: WA. The aforementioned description should thus be included under the NEM:WA and not the ECA.	Changed to: "LLM does clean ups of illegal dumping as and when reported by residents but greater enforcement and prosecution of offenders is needed."												
	Table 6.3	The projected population indicated in the IDP Review document is 106 016 people by 2020	The same figure must be used in the IDP and the Moses.Mlangeni@westerncape.gov.za for more details.	Corrected to match Department of Social Development (2015) figures which have												
43	Page 55, Table 6.4 & 6.5, Income level definition & Income levels and distribution	<table><tr><td colspan="3">The DEA&DP is currently using Annual Household Income data from the Western Cape Provincial</td></tr><tr><td>Low income</td><td>R0 - R50 613</td><td>57%</td></tr><tr><td>Middle income</td><td>R50 614 - R404 901</td><td>38%</td></tr><tr><td>High income</td><td>R404 902 - R3 239 207 or more</td><td>5%</td></tr></table>	The DEA&DP is currently using Annual Household Income data from the Western Cape Provincial			Low income	R0 - R50 613	57%	Middle income	R50 614 - R404 901	38%	High income	R404 902 - R3 239 207 or more	5%		
The DEA&DP is currently using Annual Household Income data from the Western Cape Provincial																
Low income	R0 - R50 613	57%														
Middle income	R50 614 - R404 901	38%														
High income	R404 902 - R3 239 207 or more	5%														

44	Page 59, Section 6.2.5 Economic Activities	MERO (final, 9 October 2015)	Situational Analysis	Please double check the percentages for the three sectors indicated in the MERO report. What is the purpose for the second graph?	Corrected	
		Agriculture, forestry and fishing	18.3			18
		Manufacturing	31.6			29
		Construction	3.1			3
		Commercial services	34.6			36
		General government and Community, social and personal services	11.9			13
		Other	0.7			1
45	Page 62, Section 6.3.2.1 Definition of general, hazardous and industry waste	"...(e) any waste classified as non-hazardous waste in terms of the regulations made under and includes non-hazardous substances, materials or objects within business, domestic, inert, The definition for "Hazardous waste" in the Amendment Waste Act (26 of 2014) includes the	The definitions provided in the Situational Analysis are therefore incomplete.	Corrected		
46		"...and includes hazardous substances, materials or objects within business waste, residue				
49	Page 65, Section 6.3.2.2 Domestic waste, 1 st sentence	"...which include:..." as defined in the Amendment Act.	Use the definition as defined in the Amendment Act.	Corrected		
50	Page 67, Section 6.3.2.5 Tyre waste, 2 nd paragraph	Regulation 4 of the Waste Tyre Regulations (2009 including the 11 August 2016 Amendment) reads "General prohibitions 4. No person may - (a) manage waste tyres in a manner which does not comply with these Regulations; (b) recycle, recover or dispose of a waste tyre, or knowingly or negligently cause or permit a (c) recover or dispose of a waste tyre in a manner that is likely to cause pollution of the (d) dispose of a waste tyre at a waste disposal facility."	The Regulations need to be quoted properly.	New 2016 regulation has been included		
51	Page 69, Section 6.3.2.7 Abattoir waste	Please indicate if the abattoir waste accepted at the Ashton WDF is infectious or non-infectious. Also please confirm if the waste is covered with slaked or hydrated lime. Please provide the	Please provide the tonnages for all waste types (streams) discussed under this main heading.	Waste is being processed at abattoir plant in Robertson. Makes use of compost from Robertson composting plant. Separate private operation.		
52	Page 69, Section 6.3.2.11 Sewage sludge waste	If possible, could you please provide sludge quantities? Are all sludge used for agricultural applications?		Corrected. Obtaining information for inclusion in the final report		
53	Page 70, 6.3.2.12 Health care risk waste, 1 st paragraph, 1 st sentence	The sentence reads as follow: "Waste from health care facilities can be categorised as health care general waste (HCGW) and	Please do not refer to general waste generated at Healthcare Risk Waste facilities as health care	All reference to HCGW removed from section		
54	Page 71, 6.3.2.12 Health care risk waste	Please indicate if all these HCRW facilities are registered on the provincial Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System (IPWIS) and if so do they report on a monthly basis to the system.		Obtained information		
55	Page 71, 6.3.2.13 Other Hazardous waste	Its impossible to made such a statement that no hazardous waste was observed during the visits.	Please conduct a survey of all industries and determine what waste streams are produced after their production processes.	Add info on processes - agricultural farm locations		
	6.3.5.1 Current Waste Generation, 2nd last paragraph, line 2	This is not shown in the list of acronyms.	Please add and define.	Changed to 1st Generation WCIWMP and has been added to acronyms list		
	6.3.5.2 Future Waste Management and Airspace Requirements, Table 6.14	Please refer to the waste generation tonnages. When using the growth rate of 1.79% it does not correlate with the projected tonnages.	Please rectify.	Waste growth rate removed to simplify calculations		
	6.4.1 Organisational Structure, 1st paragraph	Please indicate if the municipality has a designated Waste Management Officer		Changed to include: "Currently, the role of Waste Management Officer is fulfilled by the LLM Solid Waste Manager."		
	6.4.6 Waste Collection Services	Section 6.4.6 "Waste Collection Services" can be placed under Section 6.4.2 "Collection and	Please amend.	Moved as suggested		
61	Page 88, Section 6.4.9.1 Ashton WDF, 2 nd paragraph, 2 nd last sentence	Reads "...Worcester Regional Transfer Station (WRTS)..."	Please note that this facility is a regional waste disposal facility.	Corrected to Worcester Regional Waste Disposal Facility (WRWDF)		

Corrections to DEA&DP Comments on Draft LLM IWMP

No.	Section No.	Section Heading	Comment	Correction
1	2	Strategic Linkages	There is no alignment with the 2nd generation Western Cape IWMP, which could be due to the fact that the WC IWMP was in draft form during the drafting of the IWMP report, however this could have been mentioned by the Municipality.	Included in section 5.5.4.6
2	4.3	Waste Management Cost and Financing	The estimated costs are not for infrastructure required to meet the 20% diversion target but for the rehabilitation and closure of the WDFs. The Municipality needs to correct the statement on this page.	Corrected to: "The cost requirement for the rehabilitation and closure of the WDFs as no further infrastructure is required to meet the 20% diversion. It is estimated that the closure and rehabilitation costs for Ashton WDF and Bonnievale WDF will be R18 million and R12.5 million respectively."
3	4.3	Waste Management Cost and Financing	There is no title for Table 6-37 on page 104 for the 2016/17 financial year.	Heading changed to: Solid Waste Collection Services for Households and Businesses Tariff
4	4.4	Services and Service Delivery	The backlog for informal households is 150, however there is no indication how this will be remedied.	Included in section 11.4 as part of the provision of wheelie bins project: "It is envisaged that part of the roll out of wheelie bins will cater for the current backlog of 150 households that are not serviced."
5	4.9 10	Waste Awareness and Education Conclusions and Recommendations	The Municipality needs to focus awareness and education campaigns on all aspects of integrated waste management. The campaign needs to focus on for example, illegal dumping awareness, provision of household hazardous waste receptacles at transfer stations, etc. Illegal dumping awareness should also be addressed by considering various options such as- - The erection of illegal dumping signboards with contact details to report illegal dumping and signboards indicating the nearest dropoff facility could be included in order to discourage illegal dumping. - Informing the farmers that disposal of their waste on their properties is illegal and the Municipality should engage the farmers with the aim of implementing alternative options for disposal of their waste.	Included as part of section 11.7: "The campaigns should focus on all aspects of integrated waste management including but not limited to collections, reuse, recycling, composting, farm waste, WMFs and WDFs, littering, waste streams, disposal, illegal dumping, enforcement, and general solid waste management. Sign boards for illegal dumping and relevant contact information have already been provided in lower income areas where it has been cited as an issue. Part of the initiative should include engagement with local farmer forums to discuss suitable waste collection options that will prevent illegal backyard dumping of waste."
6	4.1	Waste Information Management	The draft report also mentions the quarterly reporting on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy on page 10, bullet point two, which is under section 5.3. Quarterly reporting done by municipalities currently is through IPWIS in compliance with the Waste Information Regulations. The Municipality needs to clarify this reference to the NWMS.	Corrected to: "To report every quarter is done through the Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System (IPWIS) has waste reporting in terms of the National Waste Information Regulations (WIS) for Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3."
7	6	Goals Objectives and Targets	... the Municipality needs to ensure alignment of its goals with the 2nd generation WC IWMP.	This has now been acknowledged and included in section 10 as follows: "For the purposes of this report the NWMS has been used but it is acknowledged that the 2nd generation WCIWMP aligns with the NWMS. As the 2nd generation WCIWMP was received after the draft report was compiled, thus time constraints have not allowed for directly aligning this IWMP in terms of the 2nd generation WCIWMP in this report. However, cognisance of this relationship between the NWMS and the 2nd generation WCIWMP has been developed in the table that follows. The reader should keep this in mind when reading the sections that follow."
8	7	Implementation	This needs to however be aligned with the new second generation WC IWMP	Addressed by the correction above
9	10	Conclusions and Recommendations	The municipality must conduct an assessment of the hazardous waste generated within the municipality and thereafter develop a strategy for its appropriate management.	
10	10	Conclusions and Recommendations	In some sections of the IWMP, it was stated that hazardous waste must be managed in accordance with DWAF's Minimum Requirements for Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste. Please be informed that the Waste Classification and Management Regulations in GN No. R. 634 of 23 August 2013, must also be implemented in the IWMP.	Corrected in section 6.3.2.2 to include as follows: "Hazardous waste must be managed in accordance with DWAF's Minimum Requirements for the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste and the Waste Classification and Management Regulations in GN No. R. 634 of 23 August 2013."
11	10	Conclusions and Recommendations	Tariff column headings are incorrect because the values excluding VAT are higher than those values including VAT and the column headings should be swapped (Table: 6-36).	Corrected. Headings were swapped